

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

(77)

2956
INTRODUCTORY

47

340B

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

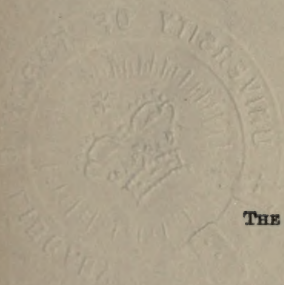
WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

TWENTIETH EDITION.

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS
1910

207799
28. 12. 26



**COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO**

TO THOSE
WHO MAY DESIRE TO LEARN OR TO TEACH
HEBREW
BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD

THIS VOLUME
JVB
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

JMB

INTRODUCTORY J. METHOD.

1. i. 1070

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the

passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered; and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the

verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (*Manual*, p. 7); (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation (*Manual*, p. 18); (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text (*Manual*, p. 29); (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*, p. 39. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson," which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "METHOD" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is indebted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

NOTE TO FOURTH EDITION.

Several corrections have been made, but no changes of any consequence. The author cannot but feel gratified that the "METHOD" has so well stood the practical test of the classroom. For suggestions and criticisms, to be used in the preparation of future editions, he will be under obligations.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

| | Page |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| Lesson I..... | Genesis I. 1..... 13- 15 |
| Lesson II..... | Genesis I. 2a..... 16- 19 |
| Lesson III..... | Genesis I. 2b, 3..... 19- 22 |
| Lesson IV..... | Genesis I. 4..... 22- 25 |
| Lesson V..... | Genesis I. 5..... 26- 29 |
| Lesson VI..... | Genesis I. 6..... 29- 32 |
| Lesson VII..... | Genesis I. 7, 8..... 32- 35 |
| Lesson VIII..... | Genesis I. 9, 10..... 35- 39 |
| Lesson IX..... | Genesis I. 11-13..... 39- 42 |
| Lesson X..... | Genesis I. 14, 15..... 43- 45 |
| Lesson XI..... | Genesis I. 16-19..... 46- 49 |
| Lesson XII..... | Genesis I. 20, 21..... 49- 53 |
| Lesson XIII..... | Genesis I. 22-25..... 53- 57 |
| Lesson XIV..... | Genesis I. 26-28..... 57- 61 |
| Lesson XV..... | Genesis I. 29-31..... 61- 64 |
| Lesson XVI..... | Review..... 64- 67 |
| Lesson XVII..... | Genesis II. 1-3..... 67- 71 |
| Lesson XVIII..... | Genesis II. 4-6..... 71- 76 |
| Lesson XIX..... | Genesis II. 7-9..... 76- 79 |
| Lesson XX..... | Genesis II. 10-14..... 80- 84 |
| Lesson XXI..... | Genesis II. 15-18..... 84- 88 |
| Lesson XXII..... | Genesis II. 19-21..... 88- 92 |
| Lesson XXIII..... | Genesis II. 22, 23..... 92- 95 |
| Lesson XXIV..... | Genesis II. 24, 25..... 96- 99 |
| Lesson XXV..... | Review..... 99-102 |
| Lesson XXVI..... | Genesis III. 1-3..... 102-105 |
| Lesson XXVII..... | Genesis III. 4-6..... 106-109 |
| Lesson XXVIII..... | Genesis III. 7-10..... 110-113 |
| Lesson XXIX..... | Genesis III. 11-14..... 113-117 |
| Lesson XXX..... | Genesis III. 15-17..... 117-121 |
| Lesson XXXI..... | Genesis III. 18-21..... 121-124 |

| | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|----------|
| Lesson XXXII..... | Genesis III. 22-24..... | 124-127 |
| Lesson XXXIII..... | Genesis IV. 1-4..... | 128-130 |
| Lesson XXXIV..... | Genesis IV. 5-8..... | 130-132 |
| Lesson XXXV..... | Genesis IV. 9-12..... | 132-134 |
| Lesson XXXVI..... | Genesis IV. 13-17..... | 134-137 |
| Lesson XXXVII..... | Genesis IV. 18-22..... | 137-139 |
| Lesson XXXVIII..... | Genesis IV. 23-26..... | 140-142 |
| Lesson XXXIX..... | Review..... | 142-144 |
| Lesson XL..... | Genesis V. 1-16..... | 144-147 |
| Lesson XLI..... | Genesis V. 17-32..... | 147-150 |
| Lesson XLII..... | Genesis VI. 1-8..... | 150-153 |
| Lesson XLIII..... | Genesis VI. 9-15..... | 153-155 |
| Lesson XLIV..... | Genesis VI. 16-22..... | 155-158 |
| Lesson XLV..... | Genesis VII. 1-8..... | 158-160 |
| Lesson XLVI..... | Genesis VII. 9-16..... | 160-162 |
| Lesson XLVII..... | Genesis VII. 17-24..... | 162-164 |
| Lesson XLVIII..... | Genesis VIII. 1-7..... | 165-167 |
| Lesson XLIX..... | Genesis VIII. 8-14..... | 167, 168 |
| Lesson L..... | Genesis VIII. 15-22..... | 169, 170 |

LESSON I.—GENESIS I. I.¹

J. F. Bishop

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.] **MB**

1. NOTES.

1. **בְּרֵאשִׁית**—*b·rē'·šîth* (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

a. *Six letters*:—**ב** (b); **ר** (r); **א**, called 'ālēph,² not pronounced, but represented by ' ; **שׁ** (š, = *sh*); **י** (y), here silent after **ר**; **ת** (th, as in *thin*).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—**ֵ** (e) under **ב**, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. a,³ **ֵ** (ē), like *ey* in *they*; **ִ** (î), like *i* in *machine*.

2. **בָּרָא**—*bā-rā'* (two syllables)—(he) *created*:

a. *Three letters*:—**ב** (b); **ר** (r); **א** (') called 'ālēph,² see above.

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both **ָ** (ā), like *a* in *father*.

3. **אֱלֹהִים**—'*lô-hîm* (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

a. *Five letters*:—**א** ('); **ל** (l); **ה** (h); **י** (y), silent after **ר**; **ם** (m).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—**ֵ** (e), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5. 6. c; **ֹ** (ô), like *o* in *note*; **ִ** (î), see 1. b.⁴

* c. The accent **ֲ**, with **ֿ**, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. **אֵת**—'*eth*—not translated, but represented in translation by *)*.

5. **הַשָּׁמַיִם**—*hăš-šā-mă-yîm* (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

a. *Five letters*:—**ה** (h); **שׁ** (š, = *sh*), but **שׂ** (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; **ם** (m) (written so at beginning or in middle of a word); **י** (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; **ם** (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

b. *Four vowel-sounds*:—**ָ** (ā), like *a* in *hat*, § 5. 1; **ֵ**, see 2. b; **ֹ** (ô); **ִ** (î), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2.

¹ The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 7 of the "Hebrew Manual," 3d ed.; the transliteration, on page 39; the translation, on page 18.

² This word is pronounced as if spelled Ah-lef, the *ah* having the sound of *a* in *father*.

³ References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 6th ed.

⁴ References without § are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

c. The sign $\bar{_}$ under \beth is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the syllable which is to receive the accent when, as in this word, it is the penult.

6. אֶת —w'ēth (one syllable)—*and-*(, see 4 :

a. *Three letters*:— \aleph (w), like *w* in *water*; \aleph' ('); ת (th).

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— $\bar{_}$ (e), see 1. b; $\bar{_}$ (ē), see 1. b.

7. אֶרֶץ —hā-'ā-rēç (three syllables)—*the-earth* :

a. *Four letters*:— ה (h); \aleph' ('); ר (r); ץ (ç), like *ts* in *gets*, § 2. 7.

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— $\bar{_}$ (ā); $\bar{_}$ (ā); $\bar{_}$ (ě), like *e* in *met*.

c. The accent $\bar{_}$, under \aleph , marks this word as the end of the verse; the ; is equivalent to a period.

2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1) \aleph , (2) \beth , (3) ה , (4) \aleph , (5) י , (6) ל , (7) \beth , (8) ם , (9) ץ , (10) ר , (11) ש , (12) ש , (13) ת .

2. The vowel-sounds:—(1) $\bar{_}$, (2) $\bar{_}$, (3) $\bar{_}$, (4) $\bar{_}$, (5) $\bar{_}$, (6) $\bar{_}$, (7) $\bar{_}$, (8) $\bar{_}$, (9) $\bar{_}$.

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

(1) $\bar{_}$ (e), $\bar{_}$ (e), $\bar{_}$ (ě), $\bar{_}$ (ē); (2) $\bar{_}$ (ă), $\bar{_}$ (ā); (3) $\bar{_}$ (ÿ), $\bar{_}$ (î).

4. Above the line, a dot is ô (as in *note*); below the line, it is ĩ

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in *pin*).

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is ים (îm), as in אֱלֹהִים (lit., *Gods*); cf. the English *cherub-îm*, and *seraph-îm*.

7. אֶת ('ēth), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and *definite*.

8. The preposition *in* (ב) and the conjunction *and* (ו) are never written separately, being always *prefixed* to the following word.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, the letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see שׁ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is ה (h).

11. Most words are accented on the ultima; those which are accented on the penult, have, in this book, the sign $\bar{_}$.

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant.

3. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i> | (5) בַּ <i>in</i> | (9) מָשַׁל ¹ <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) אָמַר ¹ <i>he-said</i> | (6) בָּרָא ¹ <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i> |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i> | (7) הֵ, הָ <i>the</i> | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i> |
| (4) אֶת) | (8) וְ <i>and</i> | (12) שָׁמַר ¹ <i>he-kept</i> |

4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created*) (*the-earth and-*) (*the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*)) (*the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)² in-heaven(s)*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The (הָ)-beginning*; (9) *the (הָ)-God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר; (3) אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָרֶץ; (4) וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁמַר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מָשַׁל, (4) בַּ, (5) וְ, (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֶת, (9) אֱלֹהִים, (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) *lā*, (2) *lāš*, (3) *hîl*, (4) *bě*, (5) *rā*, (6) *yîm*, (7) *îm*, (8) *l̄*, (9) *l̄*, (10) *lē*.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֶת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

¹ A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

² Parentheses () enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאָרֶץ—w'hā-'ā-rēṣ—*and-the-earth*: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הָיְתָה—hā-y'thā (two syllables)—(she) *was*:

a. 1st syllable, הָ (hā), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syllable, יְתָה (y'thā); the final ה is silent, as always at the end of a word; the י is 'a vowel-sound', but not a vowel, and goes with what follows.

c. The sign ׀ with ׀ indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. תְּהוּ—thō-hû (two syllables)—(a)-*desolation*:

a. 1st syl., ת (th), ׀ (ō, not ô), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syl., ה (h), ׀ (û), like *oo* in *tool*, ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

11. וַבְּהוּ—wā-bhō-hû (three syllables)—*and-(a)-waste*:

a. ׀ is not ׀ (ב), but *bh*, pronounced like *v* in *vote*.

b. Each syllable ends in a vowel-sound (ā, ō, û), § 26. 1.

12. וְחֹשֶׁךְ—w'hō-šekh (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

a. ׀ (w); ׀ (h), a harsh *h*-sound, § 2. 3; ׀ (š, =sh); ׀ (kh), like *k* in *book*.

b. ׀ ('); the ׀ over ׀ serves also for the vowel ō; ׀ (ě).

c. w'hō, ending in a vowel-sound, is an *open* syllable; šekh, ending in a consonant, is a *closed* syllable, § 26. 1, 2.

d. The ׀ in ׀ must be written, but has no sound.

13. עַל־פְּנֵי—'äl+p'nê (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:

a. ׀ ('), not pronounced, called 'ä-yîn, § 2. 2; ׀ (l); ׀ (p); ׀ (n).

b. The ' after ׀ (ê) is silent, as was that after ׀ (î), see 1. b.

c. The sign ׀ is the Hebrew hyphen, represented by +.

d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. תְּהוֹם—th'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short *e*-sound described in § 5. 6. a.

b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.

c. As ' is silent after ׀ or ׀, so ׀ is silent under ׀ (ô).

d. ׀, see 3. c, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| י | ה | ב | ח | ־ | ֿ | ֿ |
| ה | ך | ס | נ | ֿ | ֿ | ׳ |
| ב | נ | א | י | ֿ | ׳ | ֿ |
| ע | ר | ץ | פ | ֿ | ֿ | ֿ |
| ש | ת | ו | ב | ֿ | ו | ֿ |
| ל | פ | מ | ה | ו | ־ | ֿ |

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) ב, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ע, (5) פ, (6) נ.
14. New vowels: (1) ו, (2) ׳ֿ, (3) ו; but ׳ֿ and ו (ê and ô) are pronounced just like ׀ and ׀ (ē and ō), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.
15. ׀, called Š'wâ, is a vowel-sound, but is only a *half-vowel*.
16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š'wâ (thus: ו), it is once written in this lesson ו (wâ).
17. Syllables ending in a vowel-sound are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.
18. Observe the difference between ב (b) and ב (bh); ח (h) and ח (h); א (') and ע ('); ו (w) and ו (û).
19. Observe that ׳ is silent after ׀ or ׀; ו, under ׀ or with a dot in it (ו); ח, at the end of a word.
20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.
21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the ultima, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent on the penult, as shown by the position of the sign ׀.
22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change, not, as in Latin or Greek, the *second*.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8, | The pronunciation of א, ה, ע, ח, ש, ו. |
| 2. § 3. 1, | Order of writing; extended letters. |
| 3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. a, | Š'wâ, its representation and pronunciation. |
| 4. § 26. 1, 2, | Open and Closed Syllables. |
| 5. § 49. 1, | The ordinary writing of the conjunction and (ו). |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| (13) בָּהוּ waste | (16) חֹשֶׁךְ darkness | (19) פָּנִים faces |
| (14) הָיָה he-was | (17) עַל upon | (20) תְּהוֹ תהו |
| (15) הָיְתָה she-was | (18) פְּנֵי faces-of | (21) תְּהוֹם abyss |

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (bō-hû), not בְּהוּ (bhō-hû); so we say תְּהוֹ (tō-hû) *desolation*, not תְּהוּ (thō-hû), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-begginning was (f.) the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation (תְּהוֹ, not תְּהוּ) was (m.) upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in-(= over)-darkness*; (7) *God-of (אֱלֹהֵי) the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-begginning*; (9) *He-created (f.) the-earth and-the-heavens*; (10) *The-earth was (f.)*.

2. To be translated into English:—

(1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם:

(2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם:

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹ, (8) תְּהוֹ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בְּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hû, (3) hă, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) hō, (7) hā, (8) nîm, (9) 'āl, (10) šēkh, (11) pā, (12) šā.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ' and ך are silent. (3) New letters and vowel-sounds. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ׀; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. NOTES.

15. וַיְרִיחַ—w'rû(ă)h (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- Three consonants:—׀ (w), ך (r), ך (h) the harsh *h*-sound.
- The conjunction *and* (ו) written with š'wâ, § 49. 1; ׀ = û, as *oo* in *fool*; the ׀ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ך, and not after it.
- This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ' and ă not counting as full vowels.

16. מְרַחֵף—m'ră-hé-phěth (three syllables)—*brooding*: (פ. ע. ל.)

- פ is *ph*, (= *f*), while פ is *p*; cf. ב *bh* (= *v*) and ב *b*, § 12. 1. N.
- מְ open syllable, ך open, ך closed, § 26. 2.
- ׀ indicates that the form is a participle; ך, that it is feminine.

17. הַמַּיִם—hă-mā-yîm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- מ = *m*, מ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called *Dāghēs-forte*, § 13. 1, cf. שׁ (5. a).
- The ' here precedes ׀ and begins the syllable, and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- The article *the* is ה, with ׀ under it and *Dāghēs-forte* in the following consonant; cf. הַמַּיִם (5), § 45. 1.
- The accent ׀ indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wă-yô'-mër—(three syllables)—*and-(he)-said*, §§ 26. 1, 2, 3; 13. 1:

- a. The root of this form is אָמַר ('ā-mār) *he-said*, § 55. 1, 2.
 b. The prefixed ' indicates the future, וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*.
 c. The conjunction (וּ) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the future (*he-will-say*) = a past (*and-he-said*). This seeming anomaly will be explained later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he-said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. יִהְיֶה—y'hî+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

- a. The first ' indicates the future as in וַיֹּאמֶר. [§ 27. 1.
 b. The ׀ being only a half-vowel, this word has but one syllable,
 c. The root of this form is הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הִיְתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—'ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

- a. א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.
 b. ן, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי—wă-y'hî+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

- a. The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely connects, but converts the future (*shall be*) into a past (*was*).
 b. The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was וּ, but here it is ן, the Dāghēš-
 forte having been rejected.
 c. The sign (י) with = indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.¹

| | | | | | |
|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|-------------|----------|
| הִיְתָה | וַיְהִי | תְּהוֹם | בְּהוּ | אֱלֹהִים | מִים |
| וַיֹּאמֶר | בְּרָא | אֹר | רוּחַ | הַשָּׁמַיִם | הַמַּיִם |
| וַיֹּאמֶר | עַל | תְּהוּ | פְּנֵי | מִרְחֹבֹת | |
| יְהִי | אֵת | חֹשֶׁךְ | וְהָאָרֶץ | בְּרֵאשִׁית | |

¹ Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. The sign of the feminine gender is the letter ת.
24. פ = *p*, but פּ = *ph* (= *f*); ב = *b*, but בּ = *bh* (= *v*).
25. A syllable closing with Dāghēs-forte is called *sharpened*. ✱
All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.
26. The prefix ׳ marks the *future* (3 masc. sing.).
27. ך connects, but -ך, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.
28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר he said, בָּרָא he created), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.
29. The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.]
30. Dāghēs-forte¹ is in every case immediately preceded by a
31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.
32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly =; it usually has D. f.² in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note הַ, in הָאָרֶץ.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāghēs-forte, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition בּ (*in*).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (22) אֹר light | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר and-he-said | (28) מְרַחֶפֶת brooding |
| (23) אִישׁ man | (26) וַיְהִי and-(there)-was | (29) רָאָה he-saw |
| (24) מַיִם waters | (27) יְהִי let-(there)-be | (30) רוּחַ spirit |

¹ The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *father*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *ghes*.

² D. f. = Daghēs-forte.

Notes.—(1) אור means *light* or *light-of*; איש, *man* or *man-of*; רוח, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מים, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מים.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness* (was)¹ upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of-the-earth; (2) *In-beginning* (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+the-waters; (3) *God* saw (the) heavens, and-(the) waters; (4) (The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the heavens; (5) *And-he-said*, he-said, he-will-say; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was; (6) he-saw, he-created, he-was.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הפנים; (2) באור; (3) הארץ; (4) האיש; (5) האלהים; (6) ואיש; (7) ורוח; (8) מים; (9) המים; (10) האור; (11) והאור.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) ראה, (2) איש, (3) יהי, (4) מים, (5) פת, (6) ורוח, (7) אור, (8) יהי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šîth, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) 'îš, (6) m'râ, (7) m'râ, (8) šâl, (9) mâr, (10) hãm.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. ב. (2) Gutturals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāghēs-for-te. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the future. (9) Root. (10) ך and ך. (11) Sharpened syllable.

LESSON IV.—GENESIS I. 4.

1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wăy-yār' (two syllables)—and-(he)-saw, cf. 18. c, 21. a:
 a. The conjunction ך, forming, with ך, a sharpened syllable, § 26. 3.
 b. The letter ך indicates the future, וַיֵּרָא = he-will-see, cf. 18. b.

¹ Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š'wâ under א silent, § 11.; נ here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶת-הָאֹר—'ëth+hâ-'ôr (three syllables)—(+the-light):

- a. In v. 1 אֶת is an accented closed syl.; here un-accented, because joined by Mäqqēph to following word, § 17. 1; hence ׀ (ē) becomes ׀ (ë), § 36. 1. a.
- b. Article here is ה, as in הָאֹר; but cf. ה- in הַשָּׁמַיִם.
- c. 1st syl., unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.
- d. The o is ô, not ô, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. כִּי-טוֹב—kî+tôbh (two syllables)—that+good :

- a. Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (kh); ט (t), cf. ת; ב (bh).
- b. Two unchangeable vowels: י (i), ו (ô), § 30. 7. Notes 1, 2.
- c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיִּבְרַל—wäy-yäbh-dël—and-(he)-caused-to-divide, § 28. 1, 2:

- a. ר (d) a new letter; without the dot (ר), it is dh (= th in the).
- b. 1st and 2d syl's unaccented closed (short vowel); 3d, accented closed (long vowel).
- c. Š'wâ under ב is silent, and is called a syllable-divider, § 11. 1. →

26. בֵּין—bên—between, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

- a. The letter n at the end of a word is written ן, not נ.
- b. Both ê (י) and ē (ין) are pronounced as ey in they.
- c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).
- d. There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

27. וּבֵין—û-bhên—and-between, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

- a. Before the labial ב, the word for and is written וּ. →
- b. Note that between is bên, but and-between is û-bhên.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hä-ḥō-šëkh—the-darkness; (cf. 12. a, b, c):

- a. The article in this case is ה; not הַ, nor הָ.
- b. Three syllables, first and second ending in a vowel, third, in a consonant.
- c. Note that ה appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel.

• JMB •

* - long vowel shortened

2. THE OCCURRENCE OF ASPIRATES IN GENESIS I. 1-4.

| | |
|----------------|---|
| בְּרֵאשִׁית | ב (b, not bh) follows nothing ; ת (th) follows î. |
| בְּרָא | ב (b, not bh) follows ת of the preceding word. |
| אֶת | ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē. |
| הִיְתָה | ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound ִ. |
| תְּהוּ וְכֹהוּ | ת (th) follows ā of preceding word ; ב (bh) follows ā. |
| עַל-פְּנֵי | פ (p) follows the consonant ל. |
| תְּהוּם | ת (th) follows the vowel-sound ê of preceding word. |
| מִרְחַפֵּת | פ (ph (= f) not p) follows ě ; ת (th) follows ě. |
| כִּי-טוֹב | כ (k, not kh) follows ר ; ב (bh) follows ô. |
| וַיְבַדֵּל | ב (bh) follows ä ; ד (d, not dh) follows the consonant ב. |
| בֵּין | ב (b) follows the preceding consonant ם. |
| וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ | ב (bh (= v)) follows the vowel-sound ו ; ך (kh) fol. ě. * |

3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *aspirates*, have two sounds : ב b, ב bh (=v) ; ג¹ g, ג gh ; ד d, ד dh ; כ k, כ kh ; פ p, פ ph ; ת t, ת th.

34. Their *original* sound was the hard one, b, g, d, k, p, t ; it was indicated by a point called Dāghēš-lene.

35. These letters receive this point **whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound**, i. e., a vowel or vocal š'wâ.

36. This lesson has two new letters : ט (t), pronounced like ת ; and ד (d).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections :

- § 12. 1, and Note, Aspirates and Dāghēš-lene.
- § 17. 1, 2, Mäqqēph ; long vowel shortened.
- § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
- Under § 4. 1, (The labials : ב, ו, מ, פ.)

¹ This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| (31) בֵּין <i>between</i> | (34) וַיִּרְא <i>and-he-saw</i> | (37) לָקַח <i>he-took</i> |
| (32) וְ <i>and</i> | (35) כִּי <i>that</i> | (38) נָתַן <i>he-gave</i> |
| (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל <i>and-he-caused-to-divide</i> | (36) טוֹב <i>good</i> | (39) שֵׁם <i>name</i> |

Note.—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *divide*; the root of וַיִּרְא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God* (*the-heavens and*) (*the-earth and*) (*the-waters*); (2) *The-light the-good* (= the good light); (3) *Good light* (in Heb., *light good*) *was upon the-earth*; (4) *In-beginning* (was) *darkness*; *God created light*; *and-he-caused-to-divide between light and-between darkness*; (5) *God gave* (+*the-light*); (6) *He-gave the-light the-good* (= the good light); (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God*; (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth*; (9) *He-took* (a) *good name* (Heb. order, *name good*).

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַטּוֹב הַטּוֹב; (2) הַשֵּׁם הַטּוֹב; (3) הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאֹר; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטּוֹב; (5) בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַטּוֹב; (7) וַיִּרְא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָקַח, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (4) הַטּוֹב, (5) בְּשֵׁם, (6) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (7) בֵּין, (8) וּבֵין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) tōbh, (6) hō, (7) thōhū, (8) 'ōr, (9) bōhū, (10) bhēn, (11) dhēl, (12) khī.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Māqqēph. (4) Gutturals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāghēš-lene. (7) Aspirates. (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between *ō* and *ô*, *ē* and *ê*. (11) -ן, (12) Plural ending.

LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wăy-yîq-rā'—*And-(he)-called*, § 26. 1, 2, 3:

- a. On וַי, see 18. c; on י see 18. b; wăy, a sharpened syl.
 b. ק (q), a new consonant pronounced like כ (k), not qu; § 2. 4.
 c. The ׀ under ק is silent,— a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.
 d. וַיִּקְרָא *he-will-call*; קָרָא *he-called*, cf. בָּרָא *he-created*.

30. לְאֹרֶךְ—lā'ôr'—*to-the-light*, § 28. 1, 2:

- a. ל the preposition *to*, with ׀, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.
 b. י is ô, not ô; it is from a+w, אֹרֶךְ = אֹרֶךְ, § 30. 7.
 c. *Light* = אֹרֶךְ; *the-light* = הָאֹרֶךְ; *to-the-light* = (not לְהָאֹרֶךְ) לְאֹרֶךְ, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—*day*; ô (= a+w), not ô; for יוֹם § 30. 7; the combination of a+w always gives ô.

32. וּלְחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lä-hō-šěkh—*and-to-the-darkness*:

- a. Four words: (1) וַי *and*, (2) לְ *to*, (3) הָ *the*, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*.
 b. הָ of article elided and its vowel (ă) given to לְ, § 45. R. 3.
 c. First syl. (w'lä) is unaccented open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *guttural*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. קָרָא—qā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:

- a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.
 b. א, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1, a.
 c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is קָרָא here because of the acc. syl. לְ immediately following.

34. לַיְלָה—lā-y'lä—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

- a. הָ is not a cons., but used merely to represent the prec. ׀, § 6. 1.
 b. י and its Š'wâ belong to the second syl.; the ׀ is *initial*, § 10. 1.
 c. Both ׀'s are *tone-long* (ā), not naturally long (â).

35. וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב—wă-y'hî+'é-rěbh—*and-(there)-was+evening*:

- a. The first syl. (wă) is unac. and ends with a vowel, but it is not a *long* vowel; hence it is not an *open*, but a *half-open* syl.; there

should be a D. f. in י, but it has been lost, § 26. 4 and N.; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.

b. The vertical line with $\bar{—}$ is called Méthëgh; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.

c. The $\bar{—}$ under י is tone-long é,¹ not short ě, § 31. 2. b.

d. The unaccented closed syl. rëbh has a short vowel.

36. וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר—wä-y^ehî+bhō-qër—and-(there)-was+morning:

a. On the half-open syl. and on Méthëgh see 35. a, b.

b. On the connective Mäqqēph represented by +, § 17. 1.

c. The $\bar{—}$ is \bar{o} (tōne-long), not \hat{o} (naturally long), § 31. 4. b.

37. אַחַר—'é-hādh—one:

a. The $\bar{—}$ is tone-long é, (cf. 35. c), not short ě, § 33. 6.

b. The ר is *dh*, like *th* in *the*, not *d*, which would be ד.

2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long \bar{a} : בָּרָא, לֵילָה, קָרָא, יִקְרָא, etc.

2. Words with tone-long \bar{e} : אֵת, יְבָרַל.

3. Words with naturally long \hat{e} : בֵּין, פָּנֵי.

4. Words with tone-long \bar{o} : בָּהוּ, בִּקְרָ, חִשְׁךְ, תָּהוּ.

5. Words with naturally long \hat{o} : אוֹר, טוֹב, יוֹם.

6. Words with tone-long é: עָרַב ('é-rëbh), אַחַר ('é-hādh).

R. The *o* of וַיֹּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is \hat{o} , not \bar{o} , although not written ם.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

¹ This vowel is a difficult one to understand; keep this instance in mind; a fuller explanation will be given later. It is pronounced like *e* in *men*, i. e., a trifle longer than *e* in *met*.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g., $a+w$ or $a+u = \hat{o}$, $a+i$ or $a+y = \hat{e}$.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g., \bar{o} is $\bar{\text{ו}}$, but \hat{o} is ו ; \bar{e} is $\bar{\text{י}}$, but \hat{e} is י .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The tone-long \acute{e} , which always comes from \check{a} , is especially worthy of note.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8, | The names of the vowels. |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4, | The article after a preposition. |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2, | The root of a verb. |
| 4. § 58. 1, 2. <i>a</i> and N. 1, | The simple verb-stem; its name. |
| 5. § 30. (opening words), also Notes 1 and 2 under § 30. 7, | The naturally long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character. |
| 6. § 31. (opening words), also Note 1 under 4, | |
| | The tone-long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (40) אֶחָד <i>one</i> | (43) וַיִּקְרָא <i>and-he-called</i> | (46) עֶרֶב <i>evening</i> |
| (41) בֹּקֶר <i>morning</i> | (44) יָשַׁב <i>he-sat, dwelt</i> | (47) קוֹל <i>voice</i> |
| (42) יוֹם <i>day</i> | (45) לַיְלָה <i>night</i> | (48) קָרָא <i>he-called</i> |

Note.—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיְלָה.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening*; (2) *In-day one God created (the-light)*; (3) *God created (the-light and-he-called to-the-light day)*; (4) *The good day* (Heb., *the-day the-good*); (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night*; (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens*; (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth*; (8) *(The)-voice-of God*; (9) *Day and-night*; (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּקוֹל; (2) לְאוֹר; (3) לְאִישׁ; (4) בְּאַרְצָא; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בְּיּוֹם; (7) וּלְאוֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (10) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יֵשֵׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אַחֲרָא, (5) עֵרַב, (6) אוֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קִרְא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lôm, (5) lōm, (6) lēm, (7) lêm, (8) yîq, (9) bēn, (10) rēbh, (11) y'lā.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) The vowel é. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open syllable.

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—*and-(he)-said* (see N. 18):

a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāh, (2) Hôlēm, (3) S'ghôl.

c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wâ under it; it is quiescent, § 11. 2. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'lô-hîm—*God* (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.
 b. Vowels: (1) Hôlēm, (2) Hîrëq; Hâtëph-S'ghôl (ֿ), though a vowel-sound, is only a half-vowel.
 c. While ֿ is simple Š'wâ, ֿֿ is a compound Š'wâ, § 9. 1, 2.

* d. A word has only as many syllables as it has full vowels, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-qî(ä)—*expanse*; cf. רוּחַ *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Qāmëg, (2) Hîrëq.
 b. The ֿ under ף is not treated as a vowel; it is called Pāthäh-furtive, because in pronunciation it steals in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rû(ä)h, not rû-ḥä. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound, inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

✓ 41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'thôkh—*in-midst-of*, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. ך has Dāghëš-lene, but ת has none.
 b. The only full vowel is ם (= ô), which is unchangeable.
 c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yîm—*the-waters*, §§ 13. 1; 26. 3; 45. 1:

- a. The ֿ in last syl. (unac. closed) must be ĩ, not î, § 28. 2.
 b. Here ֿ (1) indicates that the second syl. is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וַיְהִי—wî-hî—*and-let-(there)-be*:

- * a. *Let-(there)-be* = וַיְהִי; *and* = ו; but וַיְהִי becomes וַיְהִי, since (1) when two Š'wâs stand together at the beginning of a word, ֿ is inserted; and (2) ֿ (ĩ) under ו fol. by ם (*iy*) = î, § 49. N. 1; cf. the very different וַיְהִי = *and-(there)-was* (21).
 b. On the insertion of ֿ see § 37. 1.

44. מְבַדֵּל—mäbh-dîl—(a)-*causing-to-divide*, or *dividing*:

- a. A participle (shown by ם) from same root as וַיְבַדֵּל (25).
 b. Vowels: (1) Pāthäh, (2) Hîrëq; but ֿ is a syllable-divider.
 c. ך (preceded by ֿ) *without*, ך (preced. by ך) *with* Dāghëš-lene.

45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mä-yîm lā-mā-yîm—*waters to-waters*:

- a. Vowel under ם in first word, ä; in second, ā; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice rests upon

it and lengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.

- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long \bar{a} , instead of \bar{a} , when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. לְמַיִם = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לְמַיִם ; the stroke over \bar{m} marks the absence of Dāghēš-forte, § 16. 2.

2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6.

| | | | | | |
|-------|-----|------|----------|---------|----------|
| אור | ב | ה | יאמר | כי, ל | פני, קרא |
| אחר | בהו | היתה | יברל | לילה | ראשית |
| אלהים | בין | ו | יהי, יום | מבריל | רקיע |
| ארץ | בקר | חשך | יקרא | מים | שמים |
| את | ברא | טוב | ירא | על, ערב | תהו |

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,¹ of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: twenty-two full vowels, three Š'wâs (two simple, one compound), one Pāthāḥ-furtive.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are א , one ב and one כ .

46. This verse has two silent Š'wâs—syllable-dividers.

47. The accent \bar{a} ('Athnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent \bar{a} (Sillûq) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.

2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from gutturals.

3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š'wâ.

4. § 11. 1, 2. *a*, and Remark, The Syllable-divider.

¹ Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(49) מְבַדִּיל *dividing*(50) מַיִם *waters*(51) רְקִיעַ *expanse*

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֹר בַּיּוֹם; (2) חֶשֶׁךְ יְהִי אֹר וְיְהִי לְמַיִם; (3) טוֹב הָאֹר; (4) הַמַּיִם עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (5) רְקִיעַ וְיְהִי מְבַדִּיל לְמַיִם, לְמַיִם, בְּרְקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֶשֶׁךְ, (2) עֶרֶב, (3) יְבַדֵּל, (4) בְּתוֹךְ, (5) מְבַדִּיל, (6) רְקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) 'äl, (2) mā-yîm, (3) wî-hî, (4) däl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥādh, (8) dîl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowel-sounds rep. by א. (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ה. (3) D. f. rejected from gutturals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound š'wâ. (6) Syllable-divider. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open and sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Māqqēph. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yä-'äs—and-(he)-made:

a. שׁ (s) is to be distinguished from שׁ (š), § 2. 6.

b. The וַיַּעַשׂ is the same as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיִּרְא (22).

c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the future is יַעֲשֶׂה, of which a shortened form is used with וַיַּעַשׂ.

47. הַרְקִיעַ—hā-rā-qî(ă)'—*the-expanse* :

- a. The ־ is Pāthāh-furtive, cf. רוּחַ (rû(ă)ḥ); see 40. b.
 b. The article is הַ , hence *the-expanse* should be הַרְקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the prec. (short) ־ now standing in an open syllable becomes (long) ֿ , §§ 14. 3; 36. 2. b; 28. 1.
 c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
 d. The accent ֿ above ק and ע marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three* sections, § 24. 3.

48. אֶשֶׁר—'ăšer (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The ֿ is the compound Š'wâ of the A-class (cf. ֿ , of the I-class); it is pronounced like *a* in *hat*, but much more hurriedly. It is only a *half-vowel*, and does not form a syllable.
 b. The Relative pron. does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1.

49. מִתַּחַת—mît-tă-hăth—*from-under* (for תַּחַת (מִן)), § 48. 1:

- a. The final letter (*n*) of מִן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
 b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
 c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
 d. In this case the point is *also* Dāghēš-lene, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *th*, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לַרְקִיעַ—lā-rā-qî(ă)'—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:

- a. רְקִיעַ *expanse*; הַרְקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לַרְקִיעַ *to-the-expanse*;
 וּלְרְקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. מֵעַל—mē-'ăl—*from-upon*:

- a. מִן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but
 b. ע refuses D. f., and ֿ is heightened to ֿ , § 48. 2.

52. וַיְהִי־כֵן—wă-y'ĥî+khēn—*and-(it)-was+so*:

- a. ֿ with ֿ is Méthēgh, second syl. before tone, § 18. 1.
 b. ֿ with ֿ is Šillûq, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā-yîm—*heavens*, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:

- a. There is ֿ under מ, instead of ֿ , because *in pause*, § 38. 2;
 the 'Athnāḥ (ֿ) is, next to Šillûq (ֿ), the strongest accent.

54. שְׁנִי—šē-nî—*second*: — tone-long, ē, not ê.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------|--------------|---------|-----------------|
| רוח (2) ¹ | לאור (5) | מן (7) | אור (3) | הִרְקִיעַ (7) |
| רָקִיעַ (6) | לְחִשְׁךָ (5) | מִתַּחַת (7) | טוב (4) | לְרָקִיעַ (7) |
| לְרָקִיעַ (8) | לְרָקִיעַ (8) | מֵעַל (7) | יום (5) | וַיְהִי־בֵן (7) |

3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāthāh-*furtive*, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the *i* is heightened to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally *î* in Hebrew, does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by $\bar{\text{—}}$; the end of the *second* by $\bar{\text{—}}$. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'ghöltā (◌◌◌). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 45. 2, 3, | The article before strong and weak gutt'ls. |
| 2. § 122. 1, 2, c, 3—5, | Affixes for gender and number. |
| 3. § 123. (opening), 1, 2, | The absolute and construct states. |
| 4. § 24. 1—3, | The three most important accents. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (52) אֲשֶׁר <i>who, which</i> | (55) בֵּן <i>so</i> | (58) שֵׁלַח <i>he-sent</i> |
| (53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i> | (56) מִן <i>from</i> | (59) שְׁנִי <i>second</i> |
| (54) יָם <i>sea</i> | (57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i> | (60) תַּחַת <i>under</i> |

¹ These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) *(A) second day*;¹ (6) *The-day the-second*¹ (= the second day); (7) *God sent (the light and-) (the-darkness)*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרְאִישִׁית; (3) וּבַיָּם; (4) הַיָּם אֲשֶׁר בַּיָּם; (5) הָאֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (6) מִן-הָאָרֶץ; (7) לַשָּׁמַיִם; (8) שָׁלַח אֶת-הַיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (9) עָשָׂה אֶת-הַרְקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) בֵּן, (4) יָם, (5) עָשָׂה, (6) בֵּין, (7) פְּנֵי, (8) שֵׁנִי, (9) מֵעַל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ôr, (4) bō-hû, (5) māḥ, (6) 'āl, (7) 'āl, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before gutturals. (3) The prepositions (ל and ב) before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in an aspirate. (13) Gutturals and D. f. (14) Šillûq and Méthēgh. (15) Māqqēph.

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9, 10.

1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—yīq-qā-wû—*Let-(or, shall)-be-collected*:

a. The ' indicates the *future*; ך is the *plural-ending* of verbs.

¹ The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated ך, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is euphonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mă-yīm—*the-waters*, see 17:

a. מ has =, not ף as in v. 2, since it is not in *pause*.

b. The article, written regularly with ä and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'ël+—*unto*, with which compare ל *to*.

58. מָקוֹם—mā-qôm—*place*:

a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô, the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְתִרְאֶה—w'thē-rā-'é—and-(she)-*shall-be-seen*:

a. *Five* letters, of which the root can have but *three*, § 55. 1; ך = *and*; ת (= *she*) is a prefix of the *future*, like ך, which = *he*.

b. תִּרְאֶה should be תִּרְאֶה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in יִקוּן (55) above), for it is *passive*; but ר, a guttural, refuses D. f., and ı under ת is heightened to ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.

c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

| | | | |
|-------------|---------|----------|--------------------------|
| 3 masc. sg. | יִקוּן | יִרְאֶה | <i>he-will-be</i> etc. |
| 3 fem. sg. | תִּקוּן | תִּרְאֶה | <i>she-will-be</i> etc. |
| 3 masc. pl. | יִקוּן | יִרְאוּ | <i>they-will-be</i> etc. |

d. This is the fourth case of ף = é (not ě), cf. מִרְחַפֶּת (16), עֲרַב (35), אַחֲרַי (37); keep these in mind.

60. הַיַּבְשָׁה—hăy-yăb-bā-šā—*the-dry* (land):

a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. 3.

b. Point in ב is D. f., yet also Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2, and N. 1.

c. The final ה stands for the prec. ā, just as ך stands for ı, or ך for ô; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

61. לַיַּבְשָׁה—lăy-yăb-bā-šā—*to-the-dry* (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. אֲרֶץ—'é-rēc—*earth*,—with article, הָאָרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.

a. another case of ף = é (59. d), like עֲרַב (35).

63. וְלִמְקוּהָ—û-l'mîq-wê—*and-to-collection-of*:

- a. *And* is here written ו, § 49. 2; *to* is written, as usually, ל.
- b. The root is קוה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקוו (55).
- c. The מ is the pref. used in noun-formation, cf. מְקוּם (58. b).
- d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct state, § 123. 2.

64. יַמִּים—yām-mîm—*seas* :

- a. The sing. is יַם, from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and the changeable ā is shortened to ă.
- b. יַמִּים (= yām-mîm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מְקוּם (= mǎ-qôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.*†

| | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| רֵאשִׁית ⁴² | מִבְדִּיל ³² | יְהִי ²¹ | בִּקְרָה ¹¹ | אוֹר ¹ |
| רוּחַ ⁴³ | מִים ³³ | יוֹם ²² | בְּרָא ¹² | אֶחָד ² |
| רִקִּיעַ ⁴⁴ | מִן מִן מִן ³⁴ | יָמִים ²³ | הֵהָהָה ¹³ | אֵל ³ |
| שָׁמַיִם ⁴⁵ | מְקוּהָ ³⁵ | יַעֲשֶׂה ²⁴ | הֵיטָה ¹⁴ | אֱלֹהִים ⁴ |
| שְׁנַיִם ⁴⁶ | מְקוּם ³⁶ | יִקְוּ ²⁵ | וְוְוְוְו ¹⁵ | אֲרֶץ ⁵ |
| תְּהוֹ ⁴⁷ | מִרְחַפַּת ³⁷ | יִקְרָא ²⁶ | חִשְׁךְ ¹⁶ | אִשֶׁר ⁶ |
| תְּהוֹם ⁴⁸ | עַל ³⁸ | יִרָא ²⁷ | טוֹב ¹⁷ | אֵת אֵת- ⁷ |
| תּוֹךְ ⁴⁹ | עַרְבַּ ³⁹ | כִּי ²⁸ | יֵאמֵר ¹⁸ | בְּ ⁸ |
| תַּחַת ⁵⁰ | פְּנֵי ⁴⁰ | בֶּן ³⁰ | יִבְדֵּל ¹⁹ | בְּהוֹ ⁹ |
| תִּרְאֶה ⁵¹ | קָרָא ⁴¹ | לִילָה ³¹ | יִבְשֶׁה ²⁰ | בֵּין ¹⁰ |

3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

| | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| ⁴⁸ abyss | ¹² created, he | ⁴⁰ faces-of | ³¹ night | ¹³ the |
| ¹⁵ and | ¹⁶ darkness | ³⁴ from | ² one | ²⁹ to |
| ²¹ be, let | ²² day | ⁴ God | ³⁶ place | ⁵⁰ under |

* Every word is accented on the ultima, unless the sign ׀ indicates that it is accented on the penult.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative pronoun (in all eleven words), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 4 ² beginning | 4 ⁷ desolation | 1 ⁷ good | 1 ⁸ say, he will | 3 ^{unto} |
| 1 ⁰ between | 1 ⁹ divide, he will | 4 ⁵ heavens | 2 ³ seas | 3 ⁸ upon |
| 3 ⁷ brooding | 3 ² dividing | 8 ⁱⁿ | 4 ⁶ second | 6 ^{which} |
| 2 ⁶ call, he will | 2 ⁰ dry (land) | 1 ^{light} | 2 ⁷ see, he will | 1 ⁴ was, she |
| 4 ¹ called, he | 5 ^{earth} | 4 ⁹ midst-of | 5 ¹ seen, let be | 9 ^{waste} |
| 2 ⁵ collected, let | 3 ⁹ evening | 1 ¹ morning | 3 ⁰ so | 3 ⁸ waters |
| be | 4 ⁴ expanse | 2 ⁴ make, he | 4 ³ spirit-of | 7 ^{(sign of ob-} |
| 3 ⁵ collection-of | | will | 2 ⁸ that | ject) |

4. WORD-LESSON.

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| (61) אֶל- unto | (65) מְקוֹה collection |
| (62) יְבֵשָׁה dry (land) | (66) מְקוֹה collection-of |
| (63) יַמִּים seas | (67) מְקוֹם place |
| (64) יִקְוּ they-shall-be-collected | (68) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen |

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 18. 1, Méthëgh, on second syllable before tone.

2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabication.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. *a* and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 3 and N. 1, 2; 17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1—3; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 4, N. 1; 45. 1 and Rem. 3, 2, 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1, 2; 58. 1, 2. *a* and N. 1; 122. 1, 2. *c*, 3—5; 123. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in בָּרָא, קָרָא, מִשַׁל, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called Qäl, § 58. N. 1; the stem seen in יִקְוּ and תִּרְאֶה is the ordinary passive-stem, called Niph'al (cf. § 61. 1 with § 75. R. 2).

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which* (is) *between heaven(s) and-between earth*; (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth*; (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth* (f.)

will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens; (5) The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one; (6) In-the-waters and-in-the-seas; (7) The-collection; (8) (The) collection-of the-waters; (9) God created (the-dry (land) and-(the-seas.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יְקוּוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (2) וּמִקּוּם; (3) וּלְמִקּוּם; (4) וּלְאֹר; (5) וּלְיָמִים; (6) וּבְמִקּוּם; (7) וּמַעַל, מֵעַל, עַל; (8) יִרְאוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם; (9) יִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ.

3. To be corrected:—(1) הַמִּקּוּם, (2) וּבֵין, (3) אֲשֶׁר, (4) אֱלֹהִים; (5) וּיְבַרְל, (6) מִמַּתַּחַת, (7) יָמִים, (8) שָׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—(1) עֶרֶב, (2) אָרֶץ, (3) תְּרַאֶה, (4) אַחַד, (5) וּבְמִקּוּם, (6) יְקוּוּהָ.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive-stem*. (3) A use of Méthěgh. (4) Final ה. (5) Use of מ in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of ׀ conjunctive. (7) Words with the vowel é. (8) The words for *sea* and *seas*. (9) The position of the adjective when attributive. (10) The plural affixes of nouns. (11) The feminine affixes.

LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 11—13.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48); (5) וַיְהִי-כֵן (52); (6) וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

2. NOTES.

65. תְּרַאֶה—tădh-šē'—(she)-shall-cause-to-spring-forth:

a. ת, as in תְּרַאֶה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ׀ under ך is a syllable-divider and silent, § 11. 1.

c. ך, ש, and א are the three root-letters; ךְּשָׂא, cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא.

d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It always has $\bar{-}$ under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. **יְבַדֵּל** (25), which has $\bar{-}$ under ב , and means *he-shall cause-to-divide*.

66. **דִּשְׂא**—dé-šě'—*grass*, cf. the preceding root **דִּשָּׂא** (65. c):

a. ד (preceded by ד) = *d*; but ד (preceded by $\bar{-}$) = *dh*.

b. This word, like **אֶרֶב**, **עֶרֶב**, and others, has \acute{e} .

67. **עֵשֶׂב**—'ē-sěbh—*herb*: ב = *bh* = *v*; ש = *s*, not \check{s} (*sh*).

68. **מִזְרִיעַ**—māz-rî(ă)'—*causing-to-seed*, root **זָרַע**:

a. A new letter ז ; *Pāthāh*-furtive under ע .

b. A participle, as shown by מ , cf. **מְבַדֵּל** (44), **מְרַחֵף** (16).

c. A causative form, as shown by $\bar{-}$ under the preformative.

69. **זָרַע**—zé-ră'—*seed*,—from the root **זָרַע**:

a. This word, like **אֶרֶב**, **עֶרֶב**, **דִּשְׂא**, has \acute{e} .

70. **עֵץ**—'ēç—*tree-of*; **פְּרִי**—p'rî—*fruit*.

71. **עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי**—ô-sép p'rî—*making fruit*:

a. The \hat{o} , here written over the right arm of ש (*s*), is naturally long.

b. The ה , like that in **תִּרְאֶה** is \acute{e} , not \check{e} .

c. The point in פ is D. f., because preceded by a full vowel (\acute{e}); it therefore joins the two words together, § 15. 3.

d. **עֹשֶׂה** accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.

e. **עֹשֶׂה** is a participle (although without מ) from **עָשָׂה** *he-made*.

72. **לְמִינוּ**—l'mî-nô—*to-kind-his*:

a. The prep. ל , the noun **מִין**, and the suffix ו (= *his*). }

73. **זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ**—zăr-ô+bhô—*seed-his+in-him*:

a. **זָרַע** *seed*, but **זָרְעוּ** *his-seed*, the $\bar{-}$ being silent.

b. ו is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.

c. **בּוֹ** is made up of ב the prep. *in*, and ו the suffix *him*.

d. It is **בּוֹ** (*bhô*) not **בוֹ**, because of the prec. vowel-sound ו .

c. **בו... אֲשֶׁר** = *which... in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

74. **וַתֵּצֵא**—wät-tô-çē'—*and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth* :

- a. Wāw Conversive ו, and the feminine prefix ת (= *she*).
 b. The ך is a contraction of ך (aw); hence **וַתֵּצֵא** is for **וַתֵּצֵא**, which, like **וַתֵּצֵא**, has ך under the pref. and is *causative*.
 c. The root is **צָא**, which is for **צָא**, *he-went-forth*.

75. **לְמִנְהוּ**—l'mî-nē-hû—*to-kind-his*:

- a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as **לְמִנּוּ**.
 b. **הוּ** is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; ך may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. **שְׁלִישִׁי**—š'li-šî—*third*: cf. **שֵׁנִי** *second*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| וַתֵּצֵא , in wh. | ת = <i>she</i> | and ך under ת | indic. a <i>causative</i> idea. |
| מִבְּדִיל , | ך | indic. a part. and ך under ך | “ “ “ |
| יְבַדֵּל , | י = <i>he</i> | and ך under י | “ “ “ |
| וַתֵּצֵא , | ת = <i>she</i> | and ך (= ך) | “ “ “ |
| מִזְרִיעַ , | ך | indic. a part. and ך under ך | “ “ “ |

4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There is in Hebrew (1) a simple verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter ך, or a D. f. in the first radical representing ך assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the ך which always occurs under its preformative (י, ת or ך).

57. The name of the simple stem is Qāl, of the passive stem, Niph'al, of the causative stem, Hiph'il.

58. The letter י prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter ת means *she*, while ך so prefixed indicates a participle. [is ך.]

59. The full form of the pron. suf. 3 m. sg. is **הוּ**, the short form

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 1, The names of the Hebrew letters.
 2. § 13. 2. and N. 1, Dāghōš-forte in aspirates.
 3. § 57. 1—3, Inflection.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| (69) דִּישָׁא <i>grass</i> | (73) מִין <i>kind, species</i> | (77) פֵּרִי <i>fruit</i> |
| (70) זֶרַע <i>seed</i> | (74) עֵץ <i>tree</i> | (78) שְׁלִישִׁי <i>third</i> |
| (71) יָצָא <i>he-went-forth</i> | (75) עֵשֶׂב <i>herb</i> | (79) תְּרִישָׁא (see N.65) |
| (72) מִזְרִיעַ <i>seedling</i> | (76) עֲשָׂה <i>making</i> | (80) תּוֹצֵא (see N.73) |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit (there is) seed according-to-its-kind*; (2) *The-seed which+in-it (= in which) (is) fruit*; (3) *The-day which+in-it (is) light*; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth (the-grass and-)(the-seed and-)(the-herb and-)(the-tree*; (5) *The-day the-third (= the third day)*; (6) *The-fruit (is) in-the-seed, and-the-seed (is) in-the-earth.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר מִים בּוֹ; (2) הַלַּיְלָה אֲשֶׁר חֹשֶׁךְ בּוֹ; (3) וַיְהִי-דִישָׁא; (4) בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (5) זֶרַעוּ בָאָרֶץ; (6) עֵץ הַפֵּרִי.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תְּרִישָׁא, (2) דִּישָׁא, (3) פֵּרִי, (4) בֵּין, (5) עֵץ, (6) עֲשָׂה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zé-rá', (2) dé-šé', (3) rû(ă)h, (4) khēn, (5) 'ô-sé, (6) tô-çē', (7) bhô, (8) wă-y'hî.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nīph'āl stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hīph'īl stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The origin of ך in תּוֹצֵא. (7) The character of ׀ in עֲשָׂה. (8) The D. f. Conjunctive. (9) What inflection includes. (10) The names of the Hebrew letters.

LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יהי (19); (2) השמים (5); (3) בין (26); (4) יום (31); (5) לילה (34); (6) ויהי-כן (52).

2. NOTES.

77. מארת—m'ô-rôth—*luminaries*:

- a. Sing., מאור (like מקום *place*); but when the plur. ending ôth is added the tone moves one syllable, and the changeable ā becomes ֿ, § 125. 1. a.
 b. Both ô's are naturally long, tho' written defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.
 c. אור = *light*, but מאור = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63. c.

78. ברקיע—bî-r'qî(ă)—*in-expanse-of*:

- a. Abs. רקיע (40); const. רקיע, ֿ becoming ֿ, § 125. 3. a.
 b. Before ר the prep. ב takes ֿ instead of ֿ, § 47. 2.
 c. The syl. ב (bî) is not a closed syl.; nor yet an open one, since it has a short vowel. It may be called *half-open*, § 26. 4.
 d. The Š'wâ under ר is called *medial*, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

79. להבדיל—l'hăbh-dîl—*to-cause-to-divide*:

- a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hîph'il).
 b. D. l. in ד because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. והיו—w'hā-yû—*and-they-shall-be*:

- a. היה = *he-was*; היתה = *she-was*; היו = *they-were*.
 b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise converts the *past* tense into a *future*; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (ו-) which converted a *future* into a *past*. see 18.

81. לאתת—l'ô-thôth—*for-signs*:

- a. Sing. את or אות; plur. אתת, by the addition of ôth, § 122. 3.
 b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. ולמזעים—û-l'mô-'adhîm—*and-for-seasons*:

- a. The conjunction, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is written ו, § 49. 2.

- b. The ך is ô, not ô; Méthëgh is written before comp. Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
 c. ך, being a guttural, takes a *compound* Š'wâ, § 42. 3.
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by im.

83. וְלַיְמִים—û-l'yā-mîm—*and-for-days*:

- a. Another case of ך, instead of ך, before a consonant with Š'wâ, see 82. a.
 b. This is an *irregular* plural form from יום *day*.

84. וְשָׁנִים—w'sā-nîm—*and-years*:

- a. A masc. plur. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 122. 4. N.

85. לְמֵאוֹרוֹת—lî-m'ô-rôth—*for-luminaries*:

- a. All that was said in 78. b, c, concerning bî, applies to lî.
 b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאֲרִי—l'hā-'îr—*to-cause-to-shine*; cf. אור *light*:

- a. Another *causative* infinitive (cf. הַבְדִּיל), with ך under ה instead of ך, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | | |
|---------|---------|------------|----------------|
| עֵרֵב | מְאֹרֶת | יְהִי | וְשָׁנִים |
| אֶרֶץ | אֶתֶת | מְאֹרֶת | וּבֵין |
| דָּשָׁא | יְמִים | בְּרָקִיעַ | וּלְמִוְעָדִים |
| זֶרַע | שָׁנִים | לְמֵאוֹרֶת | וּלְיָמִים |

4. OBSERVATIONS.

60. There is a large class of nouns nearly all of which have ך (é) under the first letter and ך (ë) or ך under the second. These nouns are always accented upon the penult.

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is ôth, the *masc.*, im.

62. The distinction between initial and medial Š'wâ is important, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. *And* is usually written ך, but before labials and before consonants with Š'wâ it is written ך.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2, The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § 10. 1, 2, Initial and Medial Š'wā.
4. § 7. 1—4, Classification of Vowel-sounds.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| (81) אֹת <i>sign</i> | (83) מָאוֹר <i>luminary</i> | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ <i>sun</i> |
| (82) יָרַח <i>moon</i> | (84) מוֹעֵד <i>season</i> | (86) שָׁנָה <i>year</i> |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the sun, the-year, the-season;* (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens;* (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years;* (4) *The-sun shall-be in-expanse-of the-heavens;* (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries;* (6) *To-divide between the-day and-between the-night;* (7) *Seas and-waters;* (8) *Days and-seas;* (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמָּאוֹר מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמָּאוֹר הַשְּׁנַי; (4) בָּרַק יֵצֵא בְּרָקִיעַ, בְּרָקִיעַ בְּרָקִיעַ; (5) בָּרַק אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (6) הָרָקִיעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ בּוֹ; (7) לְמָאוֹר, לְמָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרַח, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שֶׁמֶשׁ, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֵדִים, (6) יִבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'ir, (2) 'ô-thôth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mîm, (5) bî-r'qî(ă)'.
 5. To be written in English letters:—(1) hā-'ir, (2) 'ô-thôth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mîm, (5) bî-r'qî(ă)'.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ך to ך. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with י. (3) Wāw Conversive with the past tense. (4) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ו and ן. (6) ים and ות. (7) Difference between הַבְּדִיל and הָאִיר. (8) Nouns with é. (9) Initial and Medial Š'wā. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 16—19.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מְאֹרֶת (77); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) מְקוֹם (58); (4) בְּרִקְיעַ (78);
 (5) לְהֵאִיר (86); (6) הַחֶשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wäy-yä-'äs—and-(he)-made, see 46 :

- a. Like יְהִי, a shortened form of the *future*, root עָשָׂה.
 b. Second syllable, being *accented* open, has a short vowel.

88. שְׁנַיִ—š'nê—two-of; cf. פְּנַיִ *faces-of* :

- a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנַיִם, of which יִם is the *dual* ending, §§ 122. 5; 123. 5.
 b. The word has but one syllable, י being only a half-vowel.

89. הַגְּדוֹלִים—häg-g'dhô-lim—the-great (ones) :

- a. The article written regularly with ו and D. f., § 45. 1.
 b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending יִם) from גָּדוֹל.
 c. The ו is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.
 d. The ו, under ג in the sing., becomes in the plural י, because it is no longer *before* the tone-syllable, יִם having been added; cf. sg. m. גָּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוֹלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוֹלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called *volatilization*, § 36. 3. b.

90. הַמְּאֹרֶת הַגָּדוֹל—häm-mā-'ôr häg-gā-dhôl—the-luminary the-great (one) :

- a. Both words have a tone-long ā, and a naturally long ô, altho' in the adjective the ô is written defectively.
 b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמַמְשֵׁלָה—l'mëm-sé-lëth—for-dominion-of :

- a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.
 b. ל is the prep.; מ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; ת, the fem. ending; the root being מִשַׁל.

92. הַקָּטָן—hăq-qā-tōn—*the-small*; with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכָבִים—hăk-kô-khâ-bhîm—*the-stars* :

a. The ך under כ is Méthëgh, § 18. 1; under כ it is Šillûq. →

b. Cf. כּוֹכַב *star*, כּוֹכָבִים *stars*, הַכּוֹכָבִים *the-stars*.

94. וַיִּתֵּן—wäy-yit-tên—*and-(he)-gave* :

a. וַיִּתֵּן *he-will-give* is the Qāl Imperfect (future) from יָתַן *he-gave*.

With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִן הַחַת for מִתַּחַת, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אֲתֶם—'ô-tĥām—(*them*: the pronominal suffix ם with אַת, another form of אַת and אַת־, sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

96. וּלְמַשֵּׁל—w'lim-šöl—*and-to-rule* :

a. Conjunction ו; prep. ל with ׀, § 47. 2; the ך under מ silent.

b. An infinitive from the root מִשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—bäy-yôm û-bhăl-lä-y'lä—*in-the-day and-in-the-night*, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלַהֲבִיחַ—û-l'hăbh-dil—*and-to-cause-to-divide* :

a. ו, § 49. 2; ל, § 32. 3. *d*; הַבְּרִיחַ, see 79.

b. The root is בְּרַח (pronounced bā-dhăl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r'bhî-'î—*fourth*; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי *third*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמַּאֲרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—*the-luminaries the-great* = the great luminaries.

הַמַּאֲוֹר הַגְּדֹל—*the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמַּאֲוֹר הַקָּטָן—*the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective*, second.

65. The noun is masculine,¹ the adjective is masculine.

¹ The noun מַאֲוֹר is *masculine*, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יְהוָה, (2) יְעִשׂ, (3) מְמַשְׁלֵת, (4) כּוֹכֵב, (5) אַתֶּם, (6) בְּרִקִיעַ, (7) לְמִשְׁלַח, (8) מְאֹרֵת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yōm, (2) yôm, (3) šēkh, (4) lēkh, (5) 'ātt, (6) tālt, (7) yēšt, (8) wă-y'hî, (9) hā-'ôr.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of ־ to ־ . (4) The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Méthěgh and Sillûq. (6) Assimilation of ך . (7) The infinitive of the root משל . (8) The conjunction ו before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Qāl). (12) Omission of Dāghěš-*forte*. (13) Š'wâ under final consonants.

LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 20, 21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רִקִיעַ (40); (4) הַגְּדֹלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

2. NOTES.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yîš-r'çû—(they) *shall-swarm*:

- Qāl *Imperfect* (or *future*¹) 3 pers. plur. masc. from שרץ *he-swarmed*; יִשְׂרֵץ *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*.
- Two Š'wâs—first, a syllable-divider and silent, second, a half-vowel and vocal, § 11. N. 1, 2.
- The *Imperfect* tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

¹ The term *Imperfect* will hereafter be used instead of *future*, since it more nearly describes the tense in question.

101. שָׂרֵץ—šé-rěç—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms* :

- a. Like עָרַב, אָרַץ, דָּשָׂא, זָרַע; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Segholates*.
 b. The essential vowel in all these cases was originally —, which has been heightened under the tone to é, § 106. 1 and N. 2.

102. נַפְשׁ—né-phěš—*soul-of*: Another Segholate, of which the primary form was נָפֵשׁ; cf. the primary form of זָרַע, viz., זָרַע, which appears before the suffix in זָרְעוּ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hăy-yā—*life*: Feminine, as shown by הַ—.

104. וְעוֹף—w'ôph—*and-fowl* :

- a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with Š'wâ.
 b. A case of naturally long ô; the final form of ׀ (Pê).

105. יְעוֹפֵף—y'ô-phēph—(he) *shall-fly* :

- a. An Imperfect (or future) from the root עוֹף *to-fly*.
 b. Unchangeable ô; both פ' aspirated.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wăy-yĭbh-rā'—*and-(he)-created* :

- a. יִבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with וַ the force of the tense is changed.
 b. Compare (1) קָרָא and וַיִּקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hăt-tăn-nî-nîm—*the-sea-monsters* :

- a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.
 b. The — under נ is î written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.
 c. (1) Article •ה, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending יִם—.

108. כָּל-נַפְשׁ—köl+né-phěš—*every+soul-of* :

- a. כָּל- is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Mäq-qēph *always* loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.
 b. An *unaccented* closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is ׀ a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time ô, or Qāměç-hătûph, which is represented by the same sign (׀) as long ā, § 5. 5.

109. הַחַיָּה—hă-hăy-yā—*the-life*: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Méthěgh, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הרמשת—hā-rô-mé-sěth—the-(one)-creeping:

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and ־ heightened to ־ , § 45. 3.
 b. A participle (although without מ) fem. (ת) sg. from רמש.
 c. Observe that the ־ is ô, not ô, although defectively written.

111. שרצו—šā-r'çû—(they) swarmed:

- a. He-swarmed שרץ, they-swarmed שרצו; cf. ישרץ he-will-swarm, ישרצו they-will-swarm; and so ברא he-created, בראו they-created; קרא he-called, קראו they-called; נתן he-gave, נתנו they-gave.
 b. Qāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ך.

112. למיניהם—l'mî-nê-hěm—to-kinds-their:

- a. הם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. b and d.
 b. ם (= ê) is a defective writing for ם, the plur. const. ending.

113. כנף—kā-nāph—wing:

- a. The first ף is ā, because before the tone: the second is ā because under the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.
 b. Const. sing. would be כנף; dual would be כנפים.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | |
|------------|-------|-------|
| יקרא—קרא | מרחפת | המים |
| יברא—ברא | ממשלת | החיה |
| ישרצו—שרצו | רמשת | הרמשת |

4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Qāl has as a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter ך, written with י.

70. In forming the plural of the Qāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ף.

71. Upon the addition of ך in the Impf., as well as in the Perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ף (half-vowel).

72. The feminine ending ת is often preceded by an unaccented ם, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is -ה; while ה (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ר (also ך and ם) entirely rejects it.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3, Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).
3. § 122. 2. b, The fem. ending ת attached to a stem by means of ם.
4. § 122. 2. c, The fem. ending ת changed to ה־.

6. WORD-LESSON.

| | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (94) חיה <i>life</i> | (97) נפש <i>soul</i> | (100) רמש <i>he-crept</i> |
| (95) כל- <i>all, every</i> | (98) עוף <i>to-fly</i> | (101) שרץ <i>swarm</i> |
| (96) כנף <i>wing</i> | (99) עוף <i>fowl</i> | (102) תנין <i>sea-monster</i> |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters swarmed*; (2) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (3) *God created*)(*the-earth, and-he-created*)(*the-heavens*; (4) *And-saw God*)(*all+which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (5) *I (am) God who created*)(*the-light*; (6) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (7) *We (are) great*; (8) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (9) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (10) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֲנֹכִי וְהוּא; (2) אֵת הַגְּדֹלָה; (3) גְּדֹלֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם; (4) קָרְאוּ לְאוֹר יוֹם; (5) קָרְאוּ לַמַּיִם; (6) בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַנֶּפֶשׁ; (7) לְעוֹף בְּנֶפֶשׁ; (8) כִּנֵּף הָעוֹף; (9) הֵם שָׂרְצוּ בַמַּיִם.

3. To be written in English Letters:—(1) שֵׂרֵץ, (2) כָּל-, (3) עוֹף, (4) נֶפֶשׁ, (5) נֶפְשׁוֹ, (6) תַּנִּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) k'nā-phā-yīm, (4) 'ā-nô-khî, (5) 'ätt, (6) 'ät-tēm, (7) nāḥ-nû.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segholates. (3) The vowel é, as derived from — . (4) The vowel ö. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (7) The dual-ending. (8) The fem. ending ת. (9) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (10) The simple verb-stem. (11) The Passive. (12) The Causative.

LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 22–25.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (42); (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (3) וַתּוֹצֵא (74); (4) נִפְשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46); (6) כָּל- (108).

2. NOTES.

114. וַיְבָרֵךְ—wä-y'bhā-rěkh—*and-(he)-blessed*:

- a. Root is בָּרַךְ, ' being sign of Impf., and ׀ the conjunction.
 b. D. f. of - ׀ omitted from ' , which has only a Š'wâ, § 14. 2.
 c. The final ׀ has, as always, a Š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
 d. The syllable ׀ is *half-open*, not open, § 26. 4.
 e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יִקְרָא, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יִקְוּ, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in יְבַדֵּל, מְבַדֵּל. It is a *new stem*, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יְבַרְךָ, but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding — becomes — , while, by a change of tone, — is shortened to — ; cf. אַת, but אַת- (23).
 f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dāghēš-forte in the second radical, not, as in יִקְוּ (55), in the first.

115. לֵאמֹר—lê'-mōr—*to-say*, generally translated *saying*:

- a. Inf. const. of אָמַר *say* is אֹמֵר; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מִשַּׁל.
 b. Before 'א, the prep. ל takes — , giving לֵאמֹר, § 47. 3.
 c. א being weak, — and — are allowed to contract, and give ê.

116. פָּרוּ—p'rû—*be-ye-fruitful*: A Qāl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-r'bhû—*and-multiply-ye*: Qāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ׀ before a consonant with Š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמְלֵאוּ—û-mġ-l'û—*and-fill-ye*:

a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ׀, § 49. 2.

b. Š'wâ is *medial*, the syllable מ half-open, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

c. Qāl Imperative plural of מְלֵא, ׀ indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּם—băy-yām—*in-the-seas*:

a. ים *sea*, יָמִים *seas*, הַיָּמִים *the-seas*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-seas*.

b. Cf. יוֹם *day*, יָמִים *days*, הַיָּמִים *the-days*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-days*.

120. וְהַעֹף—w'hā-'ôph—*and-the-fowl*, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּךְ—yġ-rġbh—*let-(him)-multiply*:

a. Qāl Impf., shortened form, from same root as רָבוּ (117).

b. ׀ is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lost.

122. חֲמִישִׁי—h'amġ-šġ—*fifth*, § 9. 2.

123. תּוֹצֵא—tô-çġ—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

a. ׀ (ô) is contracted from ׀; תּוֹצֵא is like תְּרִישָׁא (65).

b. Hġph'ġl Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִנָּה—l'mġ-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

a. לְ *to*, מִין *kind*, הַ *her*; cf. לְמִנָּהּ, לְמִנּוּ.

b. The point in הַ is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that הַ has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for הַ at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Măppġq, § 16. 1.

125. בְּהֵמָה—b'hġ-mâ—*cattle*:

a. הַ, having no Măppġq, is silent; the noun is fem., § 122. 2. c.

126. וּרְמֵשׁ—wā-rġ-mġš—*and-creeper*:

a. Wāw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ׀, § 49. 4; cf. וּבְהוּ (11).

b. רְמֵשׁ is a Segholate noun from the same root as רְמֵשֶׁת (110).

127. וְחַיַּת-אָרֶץ—w'hă-y'thô+'ġ-rġç—*and-beast-of+(the)-earth*:

a. חַיָּה (absolute) = *life* or *beast*; חַיַּת is construct, § 123. 2, 4.

- b.* הַי is really an old nominative case-ending, now obsolete, § 121. 1. *a.*
c. חֵיתוּ is for חֵיתוֹ, but ׀ under הַ has become ׀ and D. f. in ׀ is dropped.

128. חֵית—hăy-yăth—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חֵיתוֹ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאָרְמָה—hā-'adhā-mā—*the-ground*:

- a.* The article before a weak guttural has ׀, § 45. 3.
b. The vowel before a compound Š'wâ always has Méthëgh, § 18. 3.
c. א, a guttural, takes compound rather than simple Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
d. ה, having no Măppîq (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 122. 2. *c.*

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | | |
|-----------------------|--------|---------|----------|
| לְאָמַר for לֵאמֹר | חֵיה | פָּרוּ | וְבָהוּ |
| תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא | חֵית | רְבוּ | וּרְמֵשׁ |
| לְמִינָה for לְמִינָה | חֵיתוּ | מְלֵאוּ | לְמִים |

4. OBSERVATIONS.

74. Contractions are common; thus ׀ fol. by ׀ becomes ê; וְ (ăw) becomes ô; הָ (ā-hā) becomes âh. The result is always a naturally long vowel.

75. The original fem. ending, including the ending of the noun-stem, was תּ, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the תּ is lost and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀.

76. There are remnants of ancient case-endings; the nominative had as its sign *u*, cf. ô in חֵיתוֹ.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions *may* take a tone-long ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. *a—d*, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.
 2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with **את**.
 3. § 42. 1—3¹ The Peculiarities of Gutturals.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (103) אֲרָמָה <i>ground</i> | (107) פָּרָה <i>he-was-fruitful</i> |
| (104) בְּהֵמָה <i>cattle</i> | (108) רָבָה <i>he-multiplied</i> |
| (105) בָּרַךְ <i>he-blessed</i> | (109) רָמַשׁ <i>creeper</i> |
| (106) מָלָא <i>he-filled</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created*)(-them; (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye*)(+the-seas; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) *(The) beast-of the-earth was upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made*)(+the-creeper upon+the-ground; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (12) *The-waters* (are) *in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַעֹפֹף יְעֹפֵף; (2) וְתוֹצֵא וְתוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת-; (3) הָאָרֶץ דִּשְׂא וְעִשָּׂב וְעֵץ וְיִבְרַךְ אֶת-כָּל-רֶמֶשׁ הָאֲדָמָה; (4) הָרֶמֶשׁ וְאֶת חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) מָלָא, (2) רָבָה, (3) תוֹצֵא, (4) בְּהֵמָה, (5) לְמִינָה, (6) לְאֹמֵר, (7) תוֹצֵא, (8) בָּרַךְ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) bēn, (4) bēn, (5) bēn+, (6) ré-mēs, (7) ḥā-y'thō, (8) bāy-yām-mîm, (9) 'šēr, (10) rēkh, (11) bhā-rēkh.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const.

¹ Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked a, b, c, etc.

of אָמַר with prep. ל. (4) Difference between the words for *sea*, *seas* and *day*, *days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d pers. fem. (7) Nominative case-ending. (8) Mäppîq. (9) Relation between the fem. affixes הַ־ and תַ־. (10) Pronominal suffixes,— separate forms. (11) Pronominal suffixes with אַת. (12) Peculiarities of gutturals.

LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 26–28.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וְרִמָּשׁ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אַתֶּם (95); (6) וַיִּבְרָךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וּרְבוּ (117); (9) וּמְלֵאוּ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הַרְמִישָׁת (110).

2. NOTES.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nä-'sé—*We-will-make*, or, *let-us-make*:

- a. Of these four letters only *three* can be radicals; the root is עֲשֶׂה.
 b. The ך, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ך indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ת, 3 fem. sg., *she*.
 c. The guttural ך takes *compound* Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
 d. Méthëgh, as always, before a compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
 e. The vowel הַ־ is é; cf. same vowel in וַתִּרְאֶה (59).

131. אָדָם—'ā-dhām—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצַלְמֵנוּ—b'çäl-mē-nû—*in-image-our*:

- a. Prep. ב; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel ם; suffix נו.
 b. The accent ך is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמּוֹתֵנוּ—kī-dh'mû-thē-nû—*according-to-likeness-our*:

- a. כ has Ā. 1. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
 b. The syllable כ is half-open, and the Š'wâ is *medial*, § 26. 4. N.
 c. The noun is דִּמּוֹת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נוּ.
 d. The vowel ך under כ is according to § 47. 2.

134. וַיִּרְדּוּ—w'yīr-dû—*and-they-shall-have-dominion*:

a. ך = *and*; ך indicates Impf. (future); ך, plural; radicals, ך and ך

135. בִּרְגַת—bhī-dh'ghāth—*in-fish-of*:

a. Four aspirates, each preceded by a vowel-sound, all aspirated.

b. The stroke over ב is Rāphé, § 16. 2.

c. Prep., before a consonant with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

d. The syl. bhī is half-open, and the ׀ medial, cf. 133. b.

e. Noun in abs., בִּרְגַת; in const., בִּרְגַת, § 122. 2. a. (3).

136. הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ—hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs—*the-creeper, the-creeper*: the noun and the participle, both with article.

137. בְּצַלְמוֹ—b'çäl-mô—*in-image-his*:

a. ב *in*; צַלְמוֹ, see 132. a; ך *his*, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זִרְעוֹ (73).

b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

138. בְּצַלֵּם—b'çé-lēm—*in-image-of*:

a. ב has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צַלְמוֹ (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זִרְעוֹ, but זִרְעוֹ (73); and so אֶרֶץ, but אֶרְצוֹ, עֵרֶב, but עֵרְבוֹ, נֶפֶשׁ, but נֶפְשׁוֹ etc., § 125. 4. a, b.

139. אִתּוֹ—'ô-thô—(*him*, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā—*male and-female*:

a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 107. 1. a.

b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ך, § 49. 2.

c. The ending ה־ is the feminine affix, § 122. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lā-hēm—*to-them*, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b and N.

142. וּכְבַשְׁתָּהּ—w'khī-bh'šû-hā—*and-subdue-ye-her*:

a. ך *and*; כְּבַשְׁתָּהּ for כְּבַשׁוּ [cf. מְלָאוּ (118)] *subdue-ye*; ה־ *her*; the root being כְּבַשׁ.

b. ׀ is usually ū, but here a defective writing for ך (û), the sign of the plural; ū is sounded as *u* in *put*, but û as *oo* in *tool*.

143. וְרָדוּ—û-r'dhû—*and-have-ye-dominion*:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent [˘] over ך is disjunctive.

144. בְּדַגַּת—bī-dh'ghäth—in-fish-of; cf. בְּדַגַּת (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3:

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|-------|--------------|----------------|
| בְּדַמּוֹתֵנוּ | בְּצַלְמֵנוּ | אֲתוֹ | נַעֲשֶׂה | בְּדַמּוֹתֵנוּ |
| בְּדַגַּת | בְּצַלְמוֹ | אֲתֶם | בְּצַלְמֵנוּ | בְּדַגַּת |
| וּרְדוּ בְּדַגַּת | צַלְמֵנוּ | לָהֶם | כְּבִשָּׁה | כְּבִשָּׁה |

4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between an aspirate and the preceding vowel, the aspirate does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāghēs-lene.

80. Segholates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ך, *them* הם or ם.

82. The personal *pre*-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter ן; the pronominal *suf*-fix *our* is נו; *her* is ה.

83. The half-open syllable *always* has a short vowel, and in many cases is followed by a medial Š'wâ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 52. 1. *a, c, d,* and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.

2. § 53. 1. *a, b,* The Relative Pronoun.

3. § 54. 1, 2. *a—d,* The Interrogative Pronouns.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(110) אָדָם *man* (113) זָכָר *male* (116) צֶלֶם *image*

(111) דָּגָה *fish* (114) כְּבִשׁ *he-subdued* (117) רָדָה *he-subdued*

(112) דְּמוּת *likeness* (115) נְקִבָּה *female* (*had-dominion*)

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:¹—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;² (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (2) מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה; (3) הַפְּרִי הַטוֹב הַזֶּה; (4) הַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל; (5) מֵהַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן; (6) מֵהַקָּרָא לַיְבֹשָׁה; (7) לְמִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (8) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ; (9) וְהַיָּרֵחַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מֵה, (7) זָכָר, (8) נְקֵבָה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûth, (2) ghăth, (3) dā-ghā, (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-thô.

¹ In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew *one* word will not be joined together by hyphens.

² The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

accents

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Gutturals with compound Š'wâ. (2) The vowel הֿ. (3) The accents $\bar{\text{—}}$, $\dot{\text{—}}$, $\underline{\text{—}}$. (4) Half-open syllables. (5) Medial Š'wâ. (6) D. I. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāphé. (8) Primary form of Segholates. (9) אַתְּ, אַתְּ-, אַתְּ. (10) The vowel $\bar{\text{—}}$. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 29–31.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) עֶשֶׂב (67); (2) זֶרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ (73. e); (4) חַיִּית (128); (5) נִפְשֵׁי חַיָּה (102, 103); (6) וַיִּרְא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בִקְרֹךְ (36).

2. NOTES.

145. הִנֵּה—hîn-nē—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-thăt-tî—*I-have-given* :

a. D. f. in ת is for נ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַתְנִי; root נָתַן.

b. The ending תִּי = I, being for כִּי, which is a fragment of אָנֹכִי; cf. אָמַר *he-said*, אָמַרְתִּי *I-said*; יָדַע *he-knew*, יָדַעְתִּי *I-knew*; מָשַׁל *he-ruled*, מָשַׁלְתִּי *I-ruled*.

147. לָכֶם—lā-khēm—*to-you* (m.) :

a. Prep. has $\bar{\text{—}}$, cf. לְמַיִם (45), לָהֶם (141).

b. כֶּם is for תֶּם of אַתֶּם *ye*, by a euphonic change, the opposite of that in 146. b, § 51. 1. a.

148. זֶרַע זֶרַע—zô-rē(ă)' zā-ră'—*seeding seed* :

a. זֶרַע is the active participle of the Qāl stem—note the ô. —

b. On $\bar{\text{—}}$ under *ע* read § 42. 2. d.

c. זֶרַע is for זֶרַע (69), on account of the accent ($\bar{\text{—}}$), § 38. 2. —

149. יְהִיָּה—yîh-yé—*he-(i. e., it)-shall-be* :

a. Observe the Méthëgh with $\bar{\text{—}}$ and that the Š'wâ is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, הָיָה; ' indicates Impf.; cf. shortened form יָהִי (19).

150. לֹא־אָכַלָה—l'ôkh-lā—*for-food*:

a. The ך̣ under א, in an unaccented closed syl., is ô, not ā.

b. The root is plainly אָכַל *he-ate*; הָׁ indicates fem.

151. רוֹמֵשׁ—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Qäl act. part., cf. זֹרַע (148).

b. This ô (in Qäl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אֶת־כָּל־יֶרֶק—'êth+kôl+yé-rêq—(+*every+greenness-of*):

a. On the short vowels ך̣ and ך̣ see § 17. 2.

b. יֶרֶק, like אֶרֶץ and many others, is an *a*-class Segholate.

153. עָשָׂה—'ā-sā—*he-made*:

a. Qäl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came וַיַּעַשׂ (46) and עָשָׂה (71).

154. מְאֹד—m'ôdh—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. הַשִּׁשִּׁי—hăš-šîš-šî—*the-sixth*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| אֶת־כָּל־עֵשָׂב | וּלְכָל־חַיִּת | אֲנִי (I) |
| אֶת־כָּל־יֶרֶק | וּלְכָל־עוֹף | לָכֶם (you) |
| אֶת־כָּל־אִשׁוּר | וּלְכָל־רוֹמֵשׁ | בּוֹ (him) |

4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ך̣ and ך̣ have become ך̣ and ך̣ (ô), when, as the word is joined by Mäqqēph to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction ׀ is written ׀ before a consonant with Š'wâ.

86. תִּי for כִּי = *I*; כֶּם for הֶם = *you*; ׀ for הוּׁ = *him*.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7,

2. § 3. 2, 3,

Pronunciation of ק, ט, צ.

Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.

3. § 4. 2, Weak, Medium and Strong Letters.
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Aspirates with Š'wâ preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāghēš-forse compensative and conjunctive
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Māppîq and Rāphé.
 7. §§ 26. 3, 4; 28. 3, 4, Sharpened and Half-open syllables.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אֲכָלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֵרֶק *greenness* (123) שִׁשִּׁי *sixth*

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of waters.

כָּל-נַפְשֵׁי הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the life* = all the souls of life.

בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of two nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I knew that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחֲרַיִם אֱלֹהִים; (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (3) בְּיוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ; (4) הָיְתָה הַיְבֵשָׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֵשֶׁב וְעֵץ; (5) הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת-הַמָּאֲרָת; (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דָּגַת הַיָּם; (7) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אַכְלָה, (2) יִרְק, (3) זָרַע, (4) יוֹם, (5) בְּקָר, (6) בֵּן, (7) בֵּינִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) khēm, (3) hā, (4) h̄mî, (5) khā, (6) nû, (7) zé, (8) 'ellé.

LESSON XVI.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XVII., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיְתָה she-was, יָהִי let-(there)-be, יִהְיֶה and-let-(there)-be, וָיָהִי and-(there)-was, וְיִהְיֶה and-they-shall-be, יִהְיֶה it-shall-be.]

I. VERBS.

| | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| רָדָה ²⁶ | קָוָה ⁹ | נָתַן ¹⁷ | יָצָא ¹² | בָּרַךְ ²² | אָוֵר ^{*15} |
| רָחַף ² | קָרָא ⁵ | עוֹף ^{*20} | כָּבַשׁ ²⁸ | דָּשָׂא ¹¹ | אָמַר ³ |
| רָמַשׁ ²¹ | רָאָה ⁴ | עָשָׂה ⁷ | מָלָא ²² | הָיָה ² | בָּדַל ⁴ |
| שָׂרַץ ²¹ | רָבָה ²² | פָּרָה ²² | מָשַׁל ¹⁸ | זָרַע ¹¹ | בָּרָא ¹ |

* The Infinitive form, see § 55. 3.

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| רְקִיעַ ⁶ | עוֹף ²⁰ | לֵל ⁵ | חַמְיָשִׁי ²³ | בְּהֵמָה ²⁴ | אֲדָם ²⁶ |
| שְׁלִישִׁי ¹³ | עַל ² | לַיְלָה ⁵ | חֲשֵׁךְ ² | בֵּין ⁴ | אֲדָמָה ²⁵ |
| שָׁמַיִם ¹ | עֵץ ¹¹ | מָאֵד ³¹ | טוֹב ⁴ | בְּקָר ⁵ | אֹר ³ |
| שָׁנָה ¹⁴ | עָרַב ⁵ | מְאוּר ¹⁴ | בִּשְׂה ⁹ | גְּדוֹל ¹⁶ | אוֹת ¹⁴ |
| שְׁנֵי ⁸ | עֹשֵׁב ¹¹ | מוֹעֵד ¹⁴ | יוֹם ⁵ | דָּגָה ²⁶ | אֶחָד ⁵ |
| שָׁנִים ¹⁶ | פָּנִים ² | מַיִם ² | יָם ¹⁰ | דְּמוּת ²⁶ | אֶכְלָה ²⁶ |
| שָׂרָץ ²⁰ | פְּרִי ¹¹ | מִיִּן ¹¹ | יָרֵק ³⁰ | דְּשָׂא ¹¹ | אֶל- ⁹ |
| שְׁשִׁי ³¹ | צֶלֶם ²⁶ | מְשָׁלָה ¹⁶ | כִּי ²⁶ | הֵאֱלֹהִים ¹ | הֵאֱלֹהִים ¹ |
| תְּהוֹ ² | קָטָן ¹⁶ | מִן ⁷ | בּוֹכֵב ¹⁶ | הֵנָּה ²⁹ | אֶרֶץ ¹ |
| תְּהוֹם ² | רְאִשִׁית ¹ | מְקוּהָ ¹⁰ | כִּי ⁴ | יָן ¹ | אִשָּׁר ⁷ |
| תּוֹךְ ⁶ | רְבִיעִי ¹⁹ | מְקוֹם ⁹ | כֹּל ²¹ | זָכַר ²⁷ | אֵת ¹ |
| תַּחַת ⁷ | רוּחַ ² | נֶפֶשׁ ²⁰ | בֵּן ⁷ | יָרַע ¹¹ | בֶּן ¹ |
| תַּנּוּן ²¹ | רָמַשׁ ²⁴ | נִקְבָה ²⁷ | כָּנַף ²¹ | חָיָה ²⁰ | בְּהוֹ ² |

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see *Manual*, p. 7).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see *Manual*, p. 29).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see *Manual*, p. 18).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 39).

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of **א, ע, פ, ק**, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of **ב, שׁ, ז, י**, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Labials and gutturals, § 4. 1.
6. Weak, medium and strong letters, § 4. 2.
7. Pron. of **־**, § 5. 6. *a*.
8. Vowel-letters, **א, י, ו**, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple **š'wâ**, § 9. 1.
12. Compound **š'wâ**, § 9. 2.
13. Initial and med. **š'wâ**, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Syllable-divider, § 11. 1, 2. *a*. and R.
15. **Dāghēs-lene**, § 12. 1, and N.
16. D. l. after a **š'wâ**, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. **Dāghēs-forte**, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. **Māppîq** and **Rāphé**, § 16. 1, 2.
22. **Māqqēph**, § 17. 1, 2.
23. **Méthēgh**, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1-4.
26. Syllabication, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowel in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 31. 4.
30. Peculiarities of gutturals, § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. **Wāw** conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. *a-d*, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. *a-d*, 2.
37. Relative pronoun, § 53. 1. *a, b*.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. *a-d*.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. *a* and Notes 1, 4.
43. Gender of nouns, § 122. 1, 2. *b*.
44. Number of nouns, § 122. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 123. 1, 2.

4. EXERCISE.*

To be translated into Hebrew :—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To divide between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

LESSON XVII.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עָשָׂה (153); (4) אַתֶּם (95);
 (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

*These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

2. NOTES.

156. וִיכְלוּ—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf. ¹וִיבְרַךְ (114), יָקוּ (55):
- D. f. omitted from ך, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.
 - The ך, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'āl (intensive passive) stem, § 59. 3.
 - Root is כָּלָה, meaning in Pī'ēl, *finish*, in Pū'āl, *be-finished*.
157. וְכָל-צְבָאָם—*and-all+host-their*; cf. אֶת-גְּדָלִים (89. d):
- ך acc. to § 49. 1; ך is ֹ, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 36. 1. a.
 - צְבָא *host*, but צְבָאָם *host-their*, ך under צ becoming ך when it ceases to stand before the tone, § 36. 3. b.
 - ם(ֹ) is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1. d.
158. וִיכַל—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. וִיבְרַךְ, וִיכְלוּ:
- Shortened from וִיכְלָה, the Pī'ēl of כָּלָה (156. c).
 - Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ך because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § 14. 1, 2.
159. בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh*:
- The accent ־ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zāqēph qātōn, i. e., little Zāqēph, § 24. 4.
160. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ—*work-his*; cf. זָרְעוּ:
- Abs. sg. מְלֹאכָה; א has lost its consonantal force.
 - The ך of ל (in abs. form) becomes ך, because the open syllable has become closed, § 36. 1. b.
 - The abs. has ה־, but the form with suf. has ת, § 122. 2. a.
161. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת—*and-he-rested*; cf. וַיִּבְרָא, וַיִּקְרָא:
- This is the regular form of the Qāl Impf., the ך in וַיִּקְרָא and וַיִּבְרָא being due to the presence of the weak letter א.
 - The ־ in this word is ֹ (tone-long), not ֹ.
 - The root is plainly שָׁבַת *he-rested*, see below, 163.
162. וַיִּקְדָּשׁ—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. וִיבְרַךְ, וִיכַל:

¹ Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least one important point in common with that new word.

- a. D. f. omitted from ך, as in ויכל, ויברך, ויהי.
- b. The root is קדש, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.
- c. The first radical has ׀, the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a P'el form; read §§ 59. 1.; 68. 2. a.
- d. Compare each vowel-sound in יקדש and יברך, and note that the latter has ׀ instead of ׀, because ך refuses D. f., and ׀ instead of ׀, because the accent is on the penult.
- e. The root means *be-holy*; the P'el, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 59. 2. a.

163. ישבת—*he-rested*; cf. קרא, ברא:

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb ישבת.

164. לעשות—to-make, i. e., *in-making*; cf. יעלה (179):

- a. The prep. ל with ׀, because of following ׀, § 47. 3.
- b. לעשות is a Qāl Inf. const. of עשה; the ת is the fem. ending.
- c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | |
|------------------|---------------|------|
| יברך but יברך | מארת but מאור | ישבת |
| מלאכתו but מלאכה | גדלים but גדל | יקוו |
| כל but כל- | ארמה but אדם | יקדש |
| את but את- | צבאם but צבא | יכלו |
| זרעו but זרע | כנפים but כנף | יבדל |

4. OBSERVATIONS.

87. Change of ā to ă, of é to ǎ, of ē to ě, of ō to ǒ, i. e., of a tone-long vowel to its corresponding short, is of frequent occurrence, and is called *shortening*.

88. Change of ā to ˆ (׀ to ׀), i. e., of a tone-long vowel to a tone-short (š'wâ) is of frequent occurrence, and is called *volatilization*.

89. The Qāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has \bar{o} for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nīph'āl has D. f. in and \bar{a} under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'āl) has \bar{a} under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pī'el has (besides D. f. in the second radical) \bar{a} under the first radical; the Hīph'il has \bar{a} under the preformative.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1, 2. *a*, Simple verb-stem, Qāl.
2. § 63. (& p. 167) Tabular view, Inflection of the Qāl Perfect.
3. § 63. 1-4, Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 3. *a*, Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 3. N. 2, [This covers volatilization of \bar{a} to \bar{a} in the forms

קָטַלְתָּם, קָטַלְתָּן.]

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst*; (3) *They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave*; (4) *I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He*

will rest in this day; (8) We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי שָׁבַת מְכַל-מְלֹאכְתּוֹ; (2) מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (3) שָׁבַתְתִּי בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי; (4) זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pü'äl stem. (3) Volatilization of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Qäl Imperfect. (5) The Pī'el Imperfect. (6) Shortening of a tone-long vowel. (7) Difference between the vowels of שָׁבַת and בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Qäl Perf. containing half-vowels. (12) The various personal terminations and their origin.

LESSON XVIII.—GENESIS II. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אֲרִיז (62); (2) יְהִיָּה (149); (3) הַאֲרָמָה (129); (4) פָּנִי (13).

2. NOTES.

165. אֵלֶּה—*these*; cf. זֶה (m.), זֹאת (f.).

166. תּוֹלְדוֹת—*generations-of*; cf. מְאֹרֹת, מְוֹעָרִים:

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in ך shows at once that preceding Š'wâ is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three aspirates, all aspirated; both *o*'s are ô, not ò.

167. בִּיהִבְרָאם—*in-being-created-their*; cf. יָקוּוּ, צָבָאָם:

- a. בּ pointed with Š'wâ; ם same as in צָבָאָם (157).
- b. It is קָטַל, but קָטְלָה; so הִבְרָא, but הִבְרָאָם, i. e., the ultimate ׀ is volatilized when ם is added, § 36. 3. a.
- c. הִבְרָא has D. f. *in* and ׀ under the first radical, the characteristics of the Nīph'āl or passive stem, § 75. R. 2.
- d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. בּ.

168. עֲשׂוֹת—*to-make*, or *making-of*: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—*Jehovah*: but this word as written has the vowels, viz., ׀, ׀ and ׀, of the word אֲדֹנָי *Lord*. It should rather be written יְהוּה, and pronounced Yāh-wé.

170. שִׁיחַ—*shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רוּחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—*the-field*; cf. עֲשֵׂה, יְהִיָּה:

- a. The accent ˘ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ˘ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'bhî(ă)', § 24. 5. b.

172. מְרַם—*té-rēm—not-yet*: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) *will-sprout-forth*; cf. יִשְׁבֹּת:

- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of צָמַח *he-sprouted-forth*.
- b. The ׀ under מ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.
- c. This verb has ׀ (in pause ׀) rather than ˘, as seen in יִשְׁבֹּת, because of the guttural ח, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—*lô'—not*; cf. זֹאת, יֹאמֵר.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) *had-caused-to-rain*; cf. מְבַדִּיל, הַבְּדִיל:

- a. Here are three radicals, making מְטַר *he-rained*.
- b. The prefix ה (originally ה) indicates the Hīph'il Perfect, § 60. 1. a, b; and § 62. 2.
- c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms תִּדְרֹשׂ, יְבַדֵּל, מְבַדִּיל, מְזַרְעֵ, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 75. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a verbal expression, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לַעֲבֹד—*to-serve*; cf. לְמִשַׁל, לַעֲשׂוֹת:

- a. The עֲבֹד is Qāl Inf. const. of עָבַר *he-served*; but ע has $\bar{}$, where מ of מִשַׁל, a similar form, has $\bar{}$, because it is a guttural, § 42. 3. a.
- b. The prep. ל takes $\bar{}$, as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—*w'êdh—and-(a)-mist*.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יָהִי:

- a. י is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.
- b. The vowel under י in יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח is $\bar{}$, but in this word it is $\bar{}$, because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.
- c. Just as an original $\bar{}$ is retained under the preformative of all Hīph'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 4) to $\bar{}$ (cf. הַמְטִיר), so an original $\bar{}$ has been retained under the preformative of the Qāl Impf. *before gutturals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to $\bar{}$.
- d. In יִשְׁבֹּת the first rad. has $\bar{}$, but in יַעֲלֶה it has $\bar{}$, § 42. 3. b.
- e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. מִן—*from*: so written only before the article; cf. מִן, מִן, § 48. 1, 2.

181. וְהִשְׁקָה—*and-used-to-cause-to-drink*; cf. הַמְטִיר:

- a. Another Hīph'il Perf., as indicated by ה; root שָׁקָה.
- b. The ו here is Wāw Conv. or Consec., and gives to the verb the force possessed by יַעֲלֶה, which preceded it, § 73. 1. b, 2. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | | |
|---------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| עֲשׂוֹת | הַמְטִיר | יִקְרָא | רוּחַ |
| לַעֲבֹד | הִשְׁקָה | יִשְׁבֹּת | רָקִיעַ |
| יַעֲלֶה | יִבְדֵּל | יִצְמַח | מִזְרֵעַ |
| יִצְמַח | תִּרְשָׁא | יַעֲלֶה | שִׁיחַ |

4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A guttural will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple Š'wâ; and (2) *before* it the vowel $\bar{\text{—}}$ rather than $\bar{\text{—}}$ or $\bar{\text{—}}$.

93. The Hîph'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel $\bar{\text{—}}$ except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to $\bar{\text{—}}$ (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Imperfect was originally $\bar{\text{—}}$, but this has been retained only before gutturals, being elsewhere attenuated to $\bar{\text{—}}$.

95. The Qāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either \bar{o} , or $\bar{ä}$. In the cases cited above, note how $\bar{\text{—}}$ before \aleph and in pause has been heightened to $\bar{\text{—}}$, while before \aleph it has been heightened to \acute{e} .

96. Pāthāḥ-furtive steals in under the final gutturals \aleph , \aleph , \aleph , when they are preceded by any long vowel except $\bar{\text{—}}$.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. § 59. 1. <i>a, b</i> , 2. <i>a, b</i> . and N., | Origin and use of the Pī'el stem. |
| 2. § 59. 3, 4. <i>a, b</i> . and N., | Origin and use of the Pū'al stem. |
| 3. § 59. 5. <i>a</i> , 6 <i>a, b</i> , | Origin and use of the Hîthpā'el st. |
| 4. § 65. 1. <i>b</i> , 2. <i>a, b</i> , (& p. 167) | Inflection of these stems in Perf. |
| 5. § 36. 4. <i>a, b</i> , | Attenuation of $\bar{\text{—}}$ to $\bar{\text{—}}$. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קדש, Pī.), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דבר in Pī'el), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'al), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified her-*

elf (קִדְּשׁ in Hīthpā'ēl), we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself:

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Jehovah God sanctified his day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The hrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry land*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדְּשֵׁתִי אֶת־הַיּוֹם; (2) הַמִּשְׁיֵל אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם; (3) נָתַתָּ לּוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (4) בָּרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם; (5) בְּדִגְתַּי הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ לְעֵבֶד אֶת־הָאָדָם.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. I. (3) Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the liph'āl. (5) The word יהוה. (6) Pāthāh-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבַּת and יִצְמַח, between יִשְׁבַּת and יִקְרֶי, between יִשְׁבַּת and יַעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of ׀ to ׀. (9) liph'il Perfect. (10) אֵין, לֹא and טָרַם. (11) Difference between עָבַד and מִשַּׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יַעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of gutturals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קָטַלְתָּ. (16) The form קָטַלְתֶּם. (17) Heightening. (18) The Personal pronoun.

LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 7–9.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יהוה (169); (2) מן (180); (3) נפש חיה (102, 103); (4) ל- (108); (5) בתוך (41); (6) עץ (70); (7) טוב (24).

2. NOTES.

182. וַיִּצֶר—*and-(he)-formed*; cf. וַיֵּאמֶר:

a. The first ׀ is the preformative, the second, the radical.

b. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יצר *he-formed*.

c. The ׀ under צ is ě; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפָר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. וַיִּפַּח—*and-he-breathed*; cf. מִתְחַת, יִצְמַח:

a. For נִפַּח, the ן being assimilated; root נִפַּח. ◀

b. On = instead of ÷ before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפָּיו—*b'ăp-pāw—in-nostrils-his*:

a. אָף *nose*; אַפִּים *nostrils*; אַפָּיו *his-nostrils*.

b. Learn that ׀, pronounced āw (the ׀ having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.

c. The D. f. in פ stands for ן, the original form being אַנְפָּ.

186. נִשְׁמַת—*nī-š'māth—breath-of*; cf. חַיִּית:

a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. ה־ goes back to the orig. ת־ the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטַּע—*and-(he)-planted*; cf. יָפַח:

a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184) from the root נָטַע *he-planted*.

189. גַּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הַגֵּן *in pause*.

190. מִקְרָם—*mīq-qé-dhēm—from-east*; cf. עָרַב:

a. The prep. מִן with ן assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. An a-class Segholate, primary form קָרַם, § 106. 1. a.

191. וַיִּשֶׁם—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שִׁים *to-put*.
192. שָׁם—*there*: an adverb.
193. וַיִּצַר—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. וַיִּצֶר:
a. Pausal for יָצַר, the root form, see 182. b.
194. וַיִּצְמַח—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיִּבְדֵּל:
a. Cf. with Qāl יִצְמַח (173), which has ־ under ' instead of ־.
b. The ־ under the preformative is the indication of the Hiph'il (except in Perf.).
c. יִבְדֵּל has ־ under 2d rad., but יִצְמַח has ־; why? § 42. 2. b.
d. Hiph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צִמַח *he-sprouted*.
195. נִחְמַד—*nēh-mādh—desirable*, or *desired*:
a. The point in מ is neither D. f., nor D. l. (why not?); it is used in some texts, to show that the preceding Š'wā, though under a guttural, is silent.
b. The root is חִמַּד, נ indicating a Niph'al.
c. On the vowel ־ see § 42. 2. c; on ־, § 71. 2.
196. לְמַאֲבָל . . . לְמַרְאָה—*for-sight . . . for-food*:
a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ; cf. מְקוֹה, מְקוֹם; § 118. 1.
b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw*, אָכַל *he-ate*.
197. הַחַיִּים—*hă-hăy-yîm—the-lives*; cf. הַחַיִּי:
a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.
b. Méthēgh on the second syllable before the tone.
198. הַדַּעַת—*the-knowing*: a verbal noun from יָדַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.
199. וַרְעָ—*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf. וְבָהוּ:
a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes ־, § 49. 4.
b. רַע, instead of רָע, because in pause, § 38. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | | | |
|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|
| נֶפֶשׁ | אֲרִין | דָּשָׂא | עֵשֶׁב | בְּקָר |
| קָדָם | עֲרַב | שָׂרִין | עֲרֹן | חֲשִׁד |

4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns accented on the penult, having $\overline{\text{e}}$ (é) for their first vowel, are *always* a-class Segholates, the é being a heightening of an original ä.

98. Nouns accented on the penult, having $\overline{\text{i}}$ (ē) for their first vowel, are *always* i-class Segholates, the ē being a heightening of an original ĩ.

99. Nouns accented on the penult, having $\overline{\text{u}}$ (ō) for their first vowel, are *always* u-class Segholates, the ō being a heightening of an original ů.

100. The unaccented $\overline{\text{e}}$ in the ultima of all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2), for otherwise the word would be a monosyllable ending in two consonants.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1. § 60. 1. a, b, 2, | Origin and use of the Hīph'āl stem. |
| 2. § 60. 3, 4, | Origin and use of the Hōph'āl stem. |
| 3. § 61. 1, 2, | Origin and use of the Nīph'āl stem. |
| 4. § 65. 1. a, c, 2. c, | Inflection of these various stems (cf. p. 166) |
| 5. § 106. 1, | Origin of Segholates. |
| 6. § 36. 2. N., | To what are ä, ĩ, ů, <i>when heightened</i> , changed? |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—3
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, she caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain;* (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill;* (3) *He divided* (Hīph. of בָּרַל), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided;* (4) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to divide, we were caused to divide;* (5) *He was killed, I was killed, she was killed, we were killed;*

was killed, thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nīph.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils*; (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit*; (3) *This fruit was good for food*; (4) *The good fruit*; (5) *The evil fruit*; (6) *The good tree and the evil tree*; (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s)*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַבְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; (2) הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרַע; (3) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בֵּגֶן אֲשֶׁר; (4) נָטַע אֶת-הָעֵץ בֵּגֶן; (5) הַבְּדִילָה; (6) נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצְּמִיחַ כָּל-עֵץ נַחְמָד לְמַרְאֵה; (7) נִמְשְׁלוּ, נִמְשְׁלָנוּ, נִמְשְׁלָתָם, הַבְּדִילָנוּ, הַבְּדִילוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76, numbered 1—30, in the Perfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) the same verbs in the Perfect 3 c. pl.; (3) the same verbs in the Perfect 2 m. pl.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels ֶ and ֵ in the stem of the Qāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix ִי . (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between יְבַדֵּל and יַצְמִיחַ . (6) מ as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Segholates. (8) I-class Segholates. (9) U-class Segholates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hīph'īl, the Hōph'āl and the Nīph'āl stems. (11) Heightening. (12) The helping-vowel ֶ .

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II. 10—14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מְלֹאכְתּוֹ (160); (2) וַיִּשְׁבֵּת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יְצַמַּח (173); (5) יְעֹלָה (179).

2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. כְּנָף, אָרֶם:

- a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two originally short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have become tone-long, § 107. 1. a.

201. יָצָא—*yô-çē'*—*going-forth*, = *goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

- a. The active participle of Qāl, used, as often, for a present tense.
b. The first vowel is ô, not ô; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—*from-Eden*; cf. מַעַל, § 48. 2; עָשָׂב, § 106. 1. b:

- a. Note the Zaqêph-qātôn (◌־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accented syllable of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—*to-cause-to-drink*, i. e., *to-water*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְּרִיל:

- a. Like הַבְּרִיל, this word has the pref. ה־; it is Hīph. Inf. const.
b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת; it is from a root whose last letter is ה־.
c. Cf. also the Hīph. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. וּמִשָּׁם—*and-from-there*; cf. מִתַּחַת, וּבֵין.

205. יִפְרָד—*it-will-be-divided*, or *it-divides-itself*:

- a. D. f. *in* and *ā under* פ־ indicate at once the Nīph'āl.
b. The root is פָּרַד; Nīph. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יָקוּן (55).

206. לְאַרְבַּעַה—*for-four*; cf. רְבִיעִי *fourth*.

207. רֵאשִׁים—*rā'-šîm*—*heads*: an irregular plural from רָאֵשׁ.

208. שֵׁם—*šēm*—*name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. הַסָּבִיב—*the-(one)-surrounding*; cf. יָצָא, רָמַשׁ:

- a. On ◌־ see 171. a.

210. הַחַוִּילָה—hă-h^awî-lā—the-Havilah:

a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—which+there, = *where*; cf. אֲשֶׁר-כֵּן = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—gold: A noun like נָהָר, אָרֶם, כֶּנֶף, § 107. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—û-z^ahăbh—and-gold-of:

a. The Wāw, before a consonant with Š^awâ, is ׀, § 49. 2.

b. Comp'd Š^awâ under ׀, though not a guttural, after ׀, § 32. 3. d.

c. Méthēgh with ׀ before compound Š^awâ, § 18. 3.

d. זָהָב or, as it would be without ׀, זֶהָב, differs from זָהָב in that the first ׀, in an open syl., is volatilized, the second, in a closed syl., is shortened; in other words, the form is treated as if the accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 123. (opening words); § 125. 3. a, b.

e. Cf. נָהָר abs., but נֶהָר const.; כֶּנֶף abs., but כֶּנָף const.

214. הַהוּא—hă-hî' (not hă-hîw')—the-that; cf. הַחִישׁ:

a. הוּא is archaic for הִיא, § 50. 3. a; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.

b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article

215. הַבְּדֵלִיּוֹת—hăb-b^adhō-lăh—the-bdellium.

216. אֶבֶן הַיִּשְׁהָם—'é-bhên hăš-šō-hăm—stone-of the-onyx:

a. Two Segholates,—one a-class, one u-class.

b. Helping-vowel in first is ׀, in second, after ה, =, § 37. 2. a.

217. חִדְקַל—hîd-dé-qəl—Tigris (?).

218. הַהֹלֵךְ—hă-hô-lēkh—the-(one)-going; cf. הַסֹּבֵב:

a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. הַהוּא (214), § 45. 2.

b. Qāl act. Part. (ô, not ô) of הֹלֵךְ he-went.

219. קִדְמַת—qîdh-măth—eastward-of; const. of קִדְמָה:

a. The original תִּ is restored in the const. state, § 122. 2. a. (3).

b. A fem. form related to קָדַם (190).

220. הוּא פְּרַת—is Euphrates.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | | | | |
|---------|---------------|----------|-----------|-----------|--------|
| יָצָא | הָאָחַד | חִיהַ | abs., but | חִיתַ | const. |
| סָבַב | וְזָהָב | נִשְׁמָה | abs., but | נִשְׁמַתַ | const. |
| הִלֵּךְ | שֵׁם-הַנְּהַר | קִרְמָה | abs., but | קִרְמַתַ | const. |

4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Qāl active Participle is unchangeable, *ô*, not changeable, *ô*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méthëgh written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound Š'wâ, (3) with a long vowel, in a closed syl. before Mäqqëph.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was תַּ; but this has been changed to תָּ, except where something closely following protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 62. Table, General view of the Verb-stems.
2. § 62. R's 1—4, Changes from original vowels.
3. § 66. Tabular View, Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active).
4. § 66. R. 1, Various prefixes and affixes used.
5. § 66. R. 2, The original stem of the Qāl Imperfect.
6. § 66. R's 3, 4 Remarks on the terminations ' , וְ, נָה.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—14.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

- הוּא הַסָּבִב HE or IT (is) the (one) surrounding.
- וְזָהָב הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא And the gold of THAT land.
- וְהַנְּהַר הַרְבִּיעִי הוּא פָּרַת And the fourth river is Euphrates.

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun, besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and predicate.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) shall swarm, he shall swarm, she shall swarm, they (f.) shall swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she shall plant, they shall plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I will give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) (The) *river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) (The) *name of that river is Euphrates*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) (The) *gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call that river which goes (= the (one) going) eastward of Assyria Euphrates*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכַב קָטָן אֶחָד; (2) נָהַר גָּדֹל; (3) שֵׁם-הַנָּהָר הוּא עֵדֶן; (4) אֶת-הָאָדָם עָפַר לֹא יִדְעֵתִי הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר; (5) סָבַב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם זָהָב; (6) תִּשְׁבַּתִּי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי הוּא עֵדֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76 numbered 31—62 (excepting Nos. 35, 39, 48, 51, 59) in the Perf. 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The same verbs in the Perf. 3 c. pl.; (3) The same verbs in the Perf. 2 m. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing **נ**. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Segholates. (4) The vowels of the Qāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of **הַשְׁקוּת** with **הַבְּרִיל** and **עֲשׂוּת**. (6) The words meaning *he-was-divided*, *he-will-be-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like **נְהַר**, **נְהָר**, etc. (8) The construct state of Segholates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending **הַ** and **תַּ**. (10) Méthëgh. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems. (12) Inflection of the Qāl Imperfect. (13) Prefixes and affixes of the Impf. as compared with the affixes of the Perfect. (14) The difference between the stem-vowels of **יִשָּׁבֵת**, **יִקְרָא**, **יִטַּע**.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 15–18.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **וַיִּפַּח** (184); (2) **לְאָמֹר** (115); (3) **מִקְדָּם** (190); (4) **הִרְעִיתָ** (198); (5) **וַרְעָ** (199).

2. NOTES.

221. **וַיִּקַּח**—*and-(he)-took*; cf. **וַיִּטַּע**, **וַיִּפַּח**:

a. For **וַיִּקַּח**, but **ל** is assimilated (like **נ**), § 39. 3.

b. The guttural **ח** has = (ǎ) before it, rather than **ō**, § 42. 2. b.

222. **וַיִּנְחָהוּ**—*wāy-yān-nî-ḥē-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him*:

a. The **וַ** is Wāw Consec.; **הוּ** is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.

b. The root is **נָח** *to-rest*; the form is an *irreg.* **Hîph'il**.

223. **וַלְשִׁמְרָהּ וַלְעִבְדָּהּ**—*l'š-m'rah û-l'šö-m'râh*:

a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.

b. The insepr. prepositions are as usual; **וַ** before **ל** becomes **וַ**, § 49. 2.

c. The final **ה** is a consonant, as indicated by **Mäppîq**, § 16. 1.

d. The **ַ** under **ע** and **שׁ**, if it were **ā**, would have Méthëgh, § 18. 2.

- e. הַּ is a contraction of הַּ; cf. ׀ for הַּ, § 124. 1. R. 1.
 f. These forms are Qāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשְׁלַּח), and without suffixes would read עֲבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, ō is pushed backward to ע and ש, and shortened to ֹ, § 74. 3. a. (2).
 g. The syllables לַע and לַשׁ are *half-open*, and the Š'wâs under כ and מ are *medial* (§ 26. 4. N.).

224. וַיִּצַו—*and-(he)-commanded*; cf. וַיִּכַּל from כָּלָה:

- a. Shortened from וַיִּצְוֶה, Pī'el Impf. of צִוָּה *he-commanded*.
 b. D. f. omitted (1) from ' and (2) from ׀, § 14. 1, 2.
 c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'el is here, viz., = under 1st rad.
 d. צִוָּה, in Pī'el, = *he-commanded*; so כָּלָה, in Pī'el, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-khōl—*to-eat*, or *eating*:

- a. Qāl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.
 b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מִשְׁלַּח) = 'akhōl, the o being *changeable*, § 70. 1. b, 2.
 c. Cf. מִשְׁלַּח (ô) and מִשְׁלַּח (ō); שָׁמַר (ô) and שָׁמַר (ō).

226. תֹּאכַל—tô'-khēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

- a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.
 b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

227. וּמִעֵץ—*and-from-tree-of*: ׀, § 49. 2; מִי, § 48. 2.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכַל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

- a. מֶן reduplicated = מִמֶּן; with הוּ; מִמֶּנּוּ הוּ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and repres. by D. f. in ׀, § 51. 5. b, and ׀ is deflected to ׀.
 b. D. l. in כ and in כ because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכַלְךָ—'akhō-l'khā—*thy-eating*:

- a. The Inf. const. is אָכַל, but before ׀, אֲכַלְךָ (ô), § 74. 3. a. (1).
 b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before ׀, קָטַלְךָ, (3) form before הַּ (see Note 223. f), קָטַלְךָ (ô).

231. מוֹת תִּמּוֹת—môth tāmûth—*dying thou-shalt-die*:

- a. The Qāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הַיּוֹת—h'yôth—*being-of*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת *making-of*:

a. Qāl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the guttural ה appears a compound Š'wâ.

233. לְבָדוֹ—to or *in-separation-his*: ל, prep.; בַּר, noun; ם, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה לּוֹ—'ë-'sél+lô—I-will-make+for-him:

a. א indicates the *first* pers. sg.; root is עֲשָׂה *he-made*.

b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. עֲשֶׂה-פָּרִי, § 15. 3).

c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עֲשׂוֹת, all from עֲשָׂה.

235. עֹזֵר—'ë-zër—(a) *help* or *helper*; cf. אֲבֵן עֹזֵר *Ebenezer*:

a. Like עָשָׂב and עָרַן an *i*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. b.

236. כִּנְגַדּוֹ—as-over-against-him: כ, נגד, ם.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | | | |
|-----------|--------------|-------------|----------|----------|
| וַיִּקַּח | וַיִּקְדָּשׁ | וַיִּבְדֵּל | יִקְוּ | אָכַל |
| וַיִּשַׁע | וַיִּצּוּ | וַיִּצְמַח | יִפְרַד | אָכַלְךָ |
| וַיִּפַּח | וַיִּבְרַךְ | תִּדְרֹשׂ | תִּרְאֶה | עָבְדָהּ |

4. OBSERVATIONS.

104. Verbs whose third radical is a guttural must have = for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

105. The Pī'el Impf. may always be distinguished by the = (or, if the second radical is a guttural, the †) which is under the first radical.

106. The Hīph'il Impf. may be distinguished by the = which is under the personal preformative.

— 107. The Nīph'al Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. *in* and the † under the first radical.

108. The *o* of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the *o* of the Inf. const. is ō, and may be shortened to ǒ, or may be given to the first radical and then shortened to ǒ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 68. 1. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Niph'al Impf.
2. § 68. 2, 3, 4, The stems and inflection of the Pī'el, Hīthpā'el, (cf. pp. 166, 167) Pū'al and Hōph'al Imperfects.
3. § 68. 5. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Hīph'il Impf.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—18.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,¹ they will be divided, we shall be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided*; (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye (m.) shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified*; (4) *He will cause to divide,² they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide*; (5) *Thou (f.) shalt be caused to divide, we shall be caused to divide*; (6) *I shall rule, I shall be ruled, thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, they (f.) will cause to rule, we shall rule ourselves.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given*; (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil*; (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אכל תאכל; (2) מות תמות; (3) יקדש אתהיום הזה; (4) עשה אלהים ביום אכלה מן העץ תמות; (5) לאדם עור כנורו.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

¹ Use the root פָּרַר (in Niph'al). ² Use the root בָּרַל in Hīph'il.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. numbered 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39), in the Imperfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the *o* of the Inf. abs. and the *o* of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of, to-serve-her, thy-eating*. (5) The characteristics by which the various Imperfects may be distinguished. (6) The stems of the various Imperfects. (7) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (8) Peculiarities of gutturals. (9) Tone-long vowels. (10) Méthěgh, Măppîq, Rāphé and Măqqēph.

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 19–21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הָאָרְמָה (129); (2) חַיִּית (128); (3) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (4) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (5) בְּהֵמָה (125); (6) עֵזֶר כְּנַגְדּוֹ (235, 236); (7) וַיִּקַּח (221).

2. NOTES.

237. וַיִּצַר—a defective writing of וַיִּצַר (182).

238. וַיִּבֵּא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיִּבְדֵּל:

a. Clearly a Hiph'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בוא *to-come-in*.

b. Instead of =, the preformative ' has ַ in an open syllable.

239. לְרֵאוֹת—lir-'ôth—*to-see*; cf. לְעֵשׂוֹת, לְמִשַּׁל:

a. רֵאוֹת is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה *he-saw*.

b. ל, before a letter with Š'wâ, takes ַ, § 47. 2.

240. מַה-יִקְרָא-לוֹ—mäy+yîq-râ'+lô—*what+he-will-call+to-it*:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = *to-him*, just as בוֹ = *in-him*.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle¹ 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹ . . . שְׁמוֹת—*his-name . . . names*:

- a. Before the suffix ך the ם of שֵׁם becomes ם; but
- γ. The ם is retained before the fem. plur. affix םת.
- c. R'bhî(ă)' (־) over שְׁמוֹת, § 24. 5. b.

243. מָצָא—*he-found*; cf. קָרָא, בָּרָא:

- a. ך, instead of ם as in שָׁבַת, because א is silent.
- b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*.

244. וַיִּפֹּל—wăy-yăp-pēl—*and-(he)-caused-to-fall*:

- a. This form is for וַיִּנְפֹּל, which is like וַיִּבְדֵּל, in Hīph'îl.
- b. Root נִפַּל, of which נ is assimilated and represented by D. f.
- c. נָתַן, נָטַע, נָפַח, נָפַל all have נ for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was פָּעַל, the first radical of which is פ; hence, technically, these verbs are called פ"ן, i. e., Pē Nûn, § 77. 2, and N. 1.

245. תִּרְדָּמָה—(a)-*deep-sleep*: on formation see § 115. and R.

246. וַיִּישָׁן—wăy-yî-šān—*and-he-slept*; cf. וַיִּצֵּר:

- a. The ך is pausal for ם, § 38. 2.
- b. The radical ך becomes silent after the preceding ם.

247. אַחַת—ă-hăth—*one*: fem. of אָחָד (37).

248. מִצְלָעָתָיו—mīṣ-ṣă-l'ô-thāw—*from-ribs-his*:

- a. The מן with ך assimilated, § 48. 1.
- b. צִלְעָת is plur. const. of צִלְע (v. 22), a feminine noun.
- c. ך is the same as in אָפִי, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגַּר—wăy-yīṣ-gōr—*and-he-closed*; cf. וַיִּשְׁבַּת:

- a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סָגַר, הִסְגִּיר.
- b. Imperfects: יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגַּר, יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגִּיר.
- c. The o is ō, not ô; as it always is in Qāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—*flesh*; cf. אָדָם, בָּנָה, זָהָב, נָהַר, עָפָר, § 107. 1. a.

251. תַּחְתָּנָה—tăh-tén-nā—*instead-of-her*:

¹ That is, Principle of Syntax.

- a.* Prep. תַּהֲ, see 49; a connecting syllable, תַּהֲ; the fem. suf., הַ.
b. הַ is assim. backwards, so that תַּהֲתַהֲנָה becomes תַּהֲתַנָּה; then the vowel-letter הַ is added, § 6. *a.* N. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| מִן־הָאָרֶמֶה | הָאָרֶם | הַשָּׁמַיִם (v. 20) | וַיִּפֹּל וַיִּפַּח וַיִּטַּע |
| מִתַּחַת | לֹא־מֵצָא | וּלְאָרֶם (v. 20) | |
| מֵעַל | הַשָּׂדֶה | שָׁמוֹת (v. 20) | |

4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ך suffering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a guttural, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀.

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méthègh, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are ׀ Zāqēph qāṭōn, ׀ Zāqēph gādhōl, ׀ R'bhî(ă)', § 24. 4, 5. *a, b.*

112. Verbs whose first radical is ך assimilate the ך whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with Pī'el forms.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 69. 1. *a—c,* The *stem* of Imperatives.
- § 69. 2. *a, b,* and N. 1, The *inflection* of Imperatives.
- § 70. 1. *a, b,* The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 70. 2, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 30. 6. *a,* The ô that comes by obscuration from â.
- § 30. 7. *a, c, d,* The ô that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw.*

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19-21.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou* (m.), *keep ye* (f.), *sanctify thou* (f.), *divide ye* (m.), *fill ye, subdue ye, be thou* (f.) *separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye*; (2) *To rule* (abs.), *to cause to rule* (abs.), *to keep* (const.), *to sanctify* (const.), *to sanctify oneself, to be kept* (abs.), *to be created* (const.), *to be called* (const.), *to cause to divide* (const.), *to rule* (const.), *to be ruled* (abs.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave* (Heb., *called*) *names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Flesh, the flesh, to the flesh, in the flesh, and in the flesh*; (5) *God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man*; (6) *I will close the flesh*; (7) *He found the fruit in the garden*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מֵה־שָׁמַיִם; (2) מֵה־שָׁמַיִם; (3) מֵה־יִקְרָא הָאָדָם לְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה; (4) לְמִי זֹאת; (5) יִצְרָתִי; (6) בְּבִהְמָה וּבְחַיֵּי הָאָרֶץ וּבְדִגַּת הַיָּם; (7) יִצְרָתְךָ אֶתָּה; (8) אֶתָּה; (9) וּבִעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לָאָדָם עֵצֶר כְּנָגְדוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs in § 76. numbered 41—62 (except Nos. 43, 46—49, 55, 59, 60) in the Imv. 2 m., and the Infinitives (abs. and const.) of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with נ as their third radical. (3) Verbs with נ as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had

originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition מן. (6) The accents Zāqēph qāṭōn, Zāqēph gādhôl, and R'bhî(ă)'. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives. (8) The Infinitives Absolute. (9) The Infinitives Construct. (10) The ô from â. (11) The ô from aw.

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 22, 23.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אָרָם (131); (2) בִּשְׂר (250); (3) מ in מַאִישׁ (202); (4) וְהָיוּ (80); (5) אַחַר (37); (6) לֹא (174).

2. NOTES.

252. בָּנָה—wăy-yî-bhên—*and-(he)-built*; cf. יָרַב:
- a. Shortened from בְּנֵה (root בְּנָה), as יָרַב from יְרַבָּה (root רָבָה).
- b. The ending ה־ is *always* rejected from verbal forms with Wāw Consecutive; so וְיָהִי, not וְיֵהִי, וְיַעֲשֶׂה, not וְיַעֲשֶׂה.
- c. בָּנָה is difficult to pronounce, so ם is inserted under ב, § 37. 2. c; 100. 5. b. (3).
- d. From the root בְּנָה *build*, come בֵּן *son*, בַּת *daughter*.
253. הַצֵּלַע—the-rib; cf. the form before suf. צִלְעַת (248).
254. לָקַח—he-took; cf. the Qāl Impf. יִקַּח (221).
255. לְאִישָׁה—l'îš-šā—*for-woman*; cf. אִישׁ (v. 23).
256. וַיְבִאָה—wă-y'bhî-'é-hā—*and-he-caused-to-come-her*:
- a. Root בּוֹא; cf. וַיָּבֵא (238); D. f. omitted from ו.
- b. The ה is 3 f. sg. suffix *her*; ם may be called a connecting vowel.
- c. The ם is î, though written defectively.
- d. In וַיָּבֵא ם stands, because before the tone; but in וַיְבִאָה, this ם has become ם, because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.
257. זֹאת—zô th—*this (f.)*; cf. אֵלֶּה (165), § 52. 1. c.
258. הַפֶּעַם—hăp-pă-'ăm—*the-stroke, = now*:
- a. An *a*-class Segholate, original ä retained, § 106. 2. a.

- b. = used as a helping-vowel instead of ־ , §§ 37. 2; 42. 2. a.
 c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke or time*, meaning *now*.

259. מֵעֲצָמַי—mē-‘aḡā-māy—*from-bones-my* :

- a. מ for מן; cf. מֵעַל and מֵאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.
 b. עֲצָמַי is the form taken by עֲצָם in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; the form is a difficult one, §§ 124. 3. a. (1); 125. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׂרִי—*from-flesh-my*; cf. מֵאֲרֵת, נְרָלִים :

- a. Not בְּשָׂרִי, but בִּשְׂרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.
 b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא—yīq-qā-rē’—*he-(i. e., it)-shall-be-called* :

- a. Nīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.
 b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic ־ under the first radical.

262. לָקַחְהָ זֹאת—lū-q’hāz+zô th—*was-taken+this* :

- a. ־ indicates Pū‘āl; comp’d Š’wâ under ק, tho’ not a guttural.
 b. ה־ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg.; cf. הִיְתָה.
 c. D. f. conjunctive in ת, § 15. 3; Méthēgh before comp’d Š’wâ.
 d. D. f. omitted from ק, §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------|
| יִרְבֵּה for יִרְבֶּה | מֵאֲרֵת but מֵאוֹר | עֲרַב |
| יִבְנֶה for יִבְנֵה | בִּשְׂרִי but בְּשָׂרִי | זִרְעֵה |
| יַעֲשֶׂה for יַעֲשֶׂה | יִבֵּא but יִבְאֵה | פַּעֲמֵה |

4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending ה־, with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, falls away after Wāw Consecutive.

114. Two consonants with Š’wâ seldom stand at the end of a word; a vowel (־ or ־) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A vowel which *became long* because of proximity to the tone, *becomes tone-short* (i. e., a half-vowel), when the tone is removed to a distance.

116. Some Segholates have two S'ghôls; others, those with a guttural for the third radical, have one S'ghôl and one Pâthâh; still others, those with a guttural for the second radical, have two Pâthâhs.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

| | | | |
|-------|-------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| הוא | שָׁמַר | אֶתְנוּ | <i>He kept or has kept us.</i> |
| היא | שָׁמְרָה | אֶתְךָ | <i>She has kept thee (f.).</i> |
| אתה | שָׁמַרְתָּ | אֹתוֹ | <i>Thou (m.) hast kept him.</i> |
| את | שָׁמַרְתְּ | אֹתָהּ | <i>Thou (f.) hast kept her.</i> |
| אנכי | שָׁמַרְתִּי | אֶתְךָ | <i>I have kept thee (m.).</i> |
| הם | שָׁמְרוּ | אֵתִי | <i>They (m.) have kept me.</i> |
| הן | שָׁמְרוּ | אֶתְכֶן | <i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i> |
| אתם | שָׁמַרְתֶּם | אֹתָם | <i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i> |
| אתן | שָׁמַרְתֶּן | אֹתָן | <i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i> |
| אנחנו | שָׁמַרְנוּ | אֶתְכֶם | <i>We have kept you (m.).</i> |

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 71. 1. *a, c*, The Qāl active and passive Participles.
2. § 71. 2, 3, The Nīph'āl and remaining Participles.
3. § 58. 2. *b, c*, The stem of the Qāl Perfect Statives.
4. § 58. Notes 2, 3, Middle A, E and O verbs; Statives.
5. § 64. 1—3, Inflection of Qāl Perfect Statives.
6. § 67. 1—3 and Notes, Inflection of Qāl Imperfect Statives

7. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 22, 23.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Pī'el), *sanctified* (Pū'āl), *keeping oneself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close my flesh*; (3) *This woman was taken from this man*; (4) *Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh*; (5) *The waters shall be called seas*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עֵצָם אָחָר; (2) עֵצָמוּ
הָאָחָר; (3) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־הָעֵפֶר; (4) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַמֵּיִם; (5)
הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (6) הַנָּהָר יֵצֵא מֵעֵדֶן; (7) הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה;
(8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. marked 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39) in the Participles of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The verbs in § 76. in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, in the Qāl Perfect 3 m. sg., 2 m. sg., 2 m. pl., and in the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg., 2 f. sg., 2 f. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ה־. (2) Insertion of ם־ and ם־. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'āl stem. (10) Volatilization. (11) The vowels of Segholates. (12) Qāl Participles. (13) Other Participles. (14) Qāl Perfect (stative). (15) Qāl Imperfect (stative). (16) Statives.

¹ See § 45. 4.

LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. NOTES.

263. עַל-בֵּן—upon+so, = therefore; cf. ē of בֵּן and ê of בֵּין.

264. יַעֲזֹב—yă-'a-zōbh+—he-shall-forsake+:

- a. For עֲזַב, but before מֶאֱקֶפֶח \bar{o} becomes \bar{o} ; root עֲזַב.
- b. יַעֲזֹב instead of יְעֻזֵב (cf. יִקְטֹל), because the guttural ע prefers (1) \bar{a} to \bar{a} , and (2) \bar{a} to \bar{a} , §§ 42. 2. a; 42. 3. b.
- c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the guttural verb עֲזַב; synopsis in Qāl, עֲזַב, יַעֲזֹב, עֲזַב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב.

265. אָבִיו—'ā-bhîw—father-his:

- a. אָב father; י is an archaic ending peculiar to this word.
- b. י is all that is left of הוּ his or him; cf. ו in אָפִיו.

266. אִמּוֹ—'îm-mô—mother-his:

- a. אִם mother; ך, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.
- b. Before ו, מ is doubled; \bar{a} is consequently shortened to \bar{a} , § 28. 3.

267. וְרִבַּק—and-shall-cleave; cf. וְהָיוּ:

- a. Synopsis in Qāl, רִבַּק, וְרִבַּק, וְרִבַּק, רִבּוּק, רִבַּק, רִבַּק, רִבּוּק.
- b. ך with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. ך with the Imperfect.

268. בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ—b'îs-tô—in-wife-his:

- a. An irregular form of אִשָּׁה, before the suffix.

269. וַיְהִי—wăy-yîh-yû—and-they-were; cf. וְהָיוּ:

- a. Š'wâ under ה is silent, being only a syllable-divider.
- b. Méthëgh with \bar{a} , to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה.
- c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb הָיָה, with Wāw Consecutive.

270. שְׁנֵיהֶם—(the) two-of-them, = they-two; cf. שְׁנֵי לָהֶם:

- a. שְׁנֵי is the construct state of the dual שְׁנַיִם two.
- b. הֶם is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. עֲרוּמִים—'rûm-mîm—naked:

- a. The Š'wâ under ע, because of distance from the tone.
- b. The ך must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of ü), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yith-bô-šā-šû—they-will-be-ashamed:

- a. A formation after the manner of the Hithpā'el.
 b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוֹשׁ.
 c. The ׀ in pause for ׀.

~~יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ~~
 eia

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | | | | |
|-----------|-----------|------|--------|---------|---------|
| יְעֻזְבוּ | וְיִהְיוּ | אֵת | אִם | שָׁנִים | פְּנִים |
| יְעֻלָּה | וְהִיוּ | אֶת- | אִמּוֹ | שָׁנֵי | פְּנֵי |

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ׀ which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāthāḥ; this original Pāthāḥ is retained before gutturals.

118. Wāw Consec. with the Impf. is ׀; with the Perfect, it is ׀.

119. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a closed syl. is ׀.

120. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a sharpened syl. is ׀.

121. The plural ending ׀ becomes in the construct ׀.

122. The dual ending ׀ also becomes in the construct ׀.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

| | | | |
|-------|---------------|-----------|--|
| לְנוּ | יִכְתֹּב | הוּא | <i>He will write to us.</i> |
| לָךְ | תִּכְתֹּב | הִיא | <i>She will write to thee (f.).</i> |
| לוֹ | תִּכְתֹּב | אָתָּה | <i>Thou (m.) wilt write to him.</i> |
| לָהּ | תִּכְתֹּבֶי | אֵת | <i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i> |
| לָךְ | אֶכְתֹּב | אֲנִי | <i>I will write to thee (m.).</i> |
| לָם | יִכְתֹּבוּ | הֵם | <i>They (m.) will write to me.</i> |
| לָכֶן | תִּכְתֹּבְנָה | הֵן | <i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i> |
| לָהֶם | תִּכְתֹּבוּ | אֲתֵם | <i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i> |
| לָהֶן | תִּכְתֹּבְנָה | אֲתֵן | <i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i> |
| לָכֶם | נִכְתֹּב | אֲנַחְנוּ | <i>We will write to you (m.).</i> |

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. § 75, | General View of the Strong Verb. |
| 2. § 75. R's 1—7, | Characteristics of Stems. |
| 3. § 77. 1. <i>a—c</i> , | Guttural Verbs. |
| 4. § 77. 2. <i>a, b</i> , | Contracted Verbs. |
| 5. § 77. 3. <i>a—f</i> , | Quiescent Verbs. |

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Inv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מִשַׁל *rule*, (2) כָּתַב *write*, (3) לָכַד *capture*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Nīph.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he shall be sanctified, sanctify thou (Pī'el and Hīph'il), it shall be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי; (2) לֹא תַעֲזֹב אֶשְׁתְּךָ; (3) לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-אִישָׁהּ; (4) הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם אֶדָם אֶיךָ בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם; (5) טוֹבִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) Of כָּרַל in NĪ. and HĪ.; (2) of בָּקַשׁ in PĪ. and PŪ.; (3) of בָּשַׁל in Qāl, PĪ., PŪ. and HĪ.; (4) of יָכַר in Qāl, NĪ. and HĪ.; (5) of פָּקַד in all seven stems; (6) of כָּבַר (which has ä in Qāl Impf. and Imv.) in Qāl, NĪ., PĪ., PŪ., HĪ., HĪthp.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ä to ĩ in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ä before gutturals in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, or Consecutive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband*. (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Shortening of ē to ě and ĩ. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

LESSON XXV.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with שָׁקַה he will compare הִשָּׁקַה *he-caused-to-drink*, לְהִשָּׁקוֹת *to-cause-to-drink*.]

I. VERBS.

| | | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| קָדַשׁ ³ | עָזַב ²⁴ | נָפַח ⁷ | מָוַת ¹⁷ | חָמַד ⁹ | אָכַל ¹⁶ |
| שׁוּם ⁸ | עָלָה ⁶ | נָפַל ²¹ | מָטַר ⁵ | יָדַע ¹⁹ | בּוֹא ¹⁹ |
| שָׁבַת ² | פָּרַד ¹⁰ | סָבַב ¹¹ | מָצָא ²⁰ | יָצַר ⁷ | בּוֹשׁ ²⁵ |
| שָׁמַר ¹⁵ | צָוָה ¹⁶ | סָגַר ²¹ | נִוַּח ¹⁵ | יָשַׁן ²¹ | בָּנָה ²² |
| שָׁקַה ⁶ | צָמַח ⁵ | עָבַר ⁵ | נָטַע ⁸ | כָּלָה ¹ | דָּבַק ²⁴ |
| | | | | לָקַח ¹⁵ | הָלַךְ ¹⁴ |

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| שֵׁיחַ ⁵ | צָבָא ¹ | נָגַד ¹⁸ | חַיִּים ⁷ | אִשָּׁה ²² | אָב ²⁴ |
| שְׁבִיעִי ² | צִלָּע ²¹ | נָהַר ¹⁰ | טָרַם ⁵ | בֵּר ¹⁸ | אָבִן ¹² |
| שֵׁהִם ¹² | קָדַם ⁸ | נִשְׁמָה ⁷ | הִהוּה ⁴ | בְּרַלַח ¹² | אָד ⁶ |
| שָׁם ⁸ | קָדְמָה ¹⁴ | עֵזֶר ¹⁸ | לֹא ⁵ | בֶּשֶׁר ²¹ | אִין ⁵ |
| שָׁם ¹¹ | רֹאשׁ ¹⁰ | עֶפֶר ⁷ | מֵאֲכָל ⁹ | גֵּן ⁸ | אִישׁ ²³ |
| תּוֹלְדָה ⁴ | רַע ⁹ | עֵצִים ²³ | מָה ¹⁹ | הוּא ¹¹ | אָם ²⁴ |
| תְּרֻדָּה ²¹ | שָׂדֶה ⁵ | עָרוֹם ²⁵ | מְלֹאכָה ² | יָהּ ⁴ | אָף ⁷ |
| | | פְּעָם ²³ | מְרֹאָה ⁹ | יְהִב ¹¹ | אֲרֻבָּעָה ¹⁰ |

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Long ô = â, § 30. 6. a. | 6. Simple verb-stem (Qäl), § 58. |
| 2. Long ô = aw, § 30. 7. a, c, d. | 1, 2. a-c, Notes 1-4. |
| 3. Heightening of ä, ý, ů, § 36. | 7. Formation and force of the |
| 2. N. [and N. 2. | Pī'el stem, § 59. 1, 2. |
| 4. Volatilization, § 36. 3. a, b. | 8. Formation and force of the |
| 5. Attenuation, § 36. 4. a, b. | Pū'äl stem, § 59. 3, 4. |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 9. Formation and force of the Hīthpā'el stem, § 59. 5, 6. | 17. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (stative), § 67. 1-3. |
| 10. Formation and force of Hīph. and Hōph. stems, § 60. 1-4. | 18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 68. 1-5. |
| 11. Formation and force of the Nīph'āl stem, § 61. 1, 2. | 19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 69. 1, 2. |
| 12. General view of the verb-stems, § 62. R's 1-4. | 20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 70. 1, 2. |
| 13. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (active), § 63. R's 1-4. | 21. The various Participles, § 71. 1-3. |
| 14. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (stative), § 64. 1-3. | 22. General view of the strong verb, § 75. R's 1-7. |
| 15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 65. 1, 2. | 23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1-3. |
| 16. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active), § 66. R's 1-4. | 24. Segholate nouns, § 106. 1. |

4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., קטלתן³ = קטלתן, קטלתן, קטלתן.]

- (1) קטלתן³, (2) תקטלי⁵, (3) תקטלנה², (4) נקטלתם, (5) התקטלנה, (6) הקטלו², (7) יקטיל, (8) התקטלנו, (9) התקטלנה, (10) התקטלת², (11) קטול², (12) הקטלה, (13) אקטיל, (14) התקטלתם², (15) הקטל⁷, (16) תקטל, (17) התקטל³, (18) יקטילו, (19) הקטילה, (20) הקטלי, (21) תקטלנה¹², (22) התקטלה, (23) תקטל¹⁰, (24) מקטל³, (25) הקטילו², (26) התקטלה, (27) נקטיל, (28) תתקטל², (29) תתקטלו, (30) מקטיל, (31) אתקטל, (32) נקטלה, (33) קטלו⁵, (34) אקטל⁵, (35) אתקטל, (36) תקטילי, (37) נקטלת², (38) תקטלו⁵, (39) נתקטל, (40) התקטלנה², (41) מתקטל, (42) תקטילו, (43) התקטלתם, (44) התקטלנה², (45) נקטלו, (46) קטלתי³, (47) יקטל⁵, (48) נתקטלנה².

(49) התקטלו², (50) הקטלנו², (51) נקטלתי², (52) קטלי², (53) נקטלתן², (54) קטלת⁶, (55) יקטלו⁵, (56) הקטילי⁵, (57) הקטלתן², (58) יתקטלו², (59) קטל¹⁰, (60) קטלה³, (61) נקטלנו², (62) הקטלתי², (63) קטלתם³, (64) התקטלתי², (65) התקטלי², (66) תתקטלי², (67) התקטלתן², (68) תתקטלי².

LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS III. 1–3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִּ (49); (2) כֹּל (108); (3) חַיִּת (128); (4) הַשָּׁרֶה (171); (5) אִשָּׁה (255); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) הַגֶּן (189); (8) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

2. NOTES.

273. וְהִנָּחֵשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 107. 1. a.

274. הָיָה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ gut. and ה"ל verb הָיָה *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 100. 1. a.

275. עָרוּם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 108. 1. c.

276. עָשָׂה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ gut. and ה"ל verb עָשָׂה *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 100. 1. a.

277. אַף—'āph—*also, even*: a conjunction.

278. אָמַר—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"א verb אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, קָטַל, §§ 88. 1; 89. (5).

279. תֹּאכְלוּ—thô'-kh'lû—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. ת = *thou*, and with the affix ך (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.

b. The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ô, § 88. 1.

c. The ׀ under כ is for ׀ or ׀, §§ 88. 2; 66. R. 3.

280. וַתֹּאמֶר—wät-tô'-mër—*and-she-said*:

a. On the form of Wāw Consecutive with Impf. see § 73. 2. a.

- b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 73. 3. a. (3).
 c. On the vowel after ת (ô), and the vowel under מ (ě), § 88. 1, 2.
 d. Qäl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the א"פ verb אמר say; meaning, she-will-say; corresponding form of the strong verb, תקטל.

281. נאכל—nô'-khêl—we-may-eat; cf. ויאמר:

- a. נ, as in נעשה (130), is connected with אנחנו.
 b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § 88. 1, 2.
 c. Qäl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the א"פ verb אכל; meaning, we-may-eat; corresponding form of strong verb נקטל, § 88. 1, 2.

282. תגעו—thġg-g'û—ye-shall-touch, for תנגעו:

- a. ת, with ה, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. נ, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 84. 2. a.; 85. (6).
 c. Qäl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פ"ן and ל' gut. verb נגע touch; meaning, ye-shall-touch; corresponding form of strong verb, תקטלו.

283. תגעו בו פן—The D. l. in ב and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תמתון—t'mû-thûn—ye-shall-die; cf. תגעו:

- a. ת, with ה (ה) archaic, § 66. R. 3), indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. The root is מות die; ך is defective for ה, § 6. 4. N. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | | |
|-------|-----|----------|-------|
| ויאמר | היה | תאכלו | ויאמר |
| ותאמר | עשה | תגעו | ותאמר |
| נאכל | ברא | עץ-הגן | ויקרא |
| תאכלו | קרא | בתוך-הגן | ויבדל |

4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs א"פ, the א, in Qäl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ה"ל, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs א"ל, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate

— of the root form (cf. קָטַל) is heightened in the open syllable to $\bar{\tau}$.

125. The prefix ת with the affix י indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méthēgh is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Mäqqēph, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a closed syllable.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 73. 1. a. b, | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Cons. |
| 2. § 73. 2. a. b, | The form of the Conjunction. |
| 3. § 73. 3. a. b, | The verbal form employed. |
| 4. § 73. 3. R. and N's. 1, 2, | Special cases. |
| 5. § 88. 1, 2, | Peculiarities of verbs א"ב. |
| 6. § 89, | The verbs having these peculiarities. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—3.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהַנְחָשׁ הָיָה עָרוּם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה—*And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מן.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than (Heb., great from) the moon;* (2) *The man is better than the woman;* (3) *The woman is better than the man;* (4) *We may eat of all good fruit;* (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden;* (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries*; (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day*; (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it*; (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עִשָּׂה וַיִּשְׁבֵּת; (2) שָׁבַת וַיִּקְדָּשׁ; (3) הִלַּכְתִּי וְאִשְׁבַּת; (4) יַעֲלֶה וְאָמַר; (5) תִּשְׁבַּת הַנֶּהָר יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה לְאַרְבַּעָה; (6) יִפְרוּ וּמְלֵאוּ; (7) וְאָמַרְתָּ רְאִישִׁים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1-3.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1-3 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:¹—The forms יִשְׁרְצוּ (1:21),² יִסְנֹר (2:21), יִתֵּן (1:17), יִקְרָא (2:23), יִבְדֹּל (1:4), יִקְדָּשׁ (2:3).

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The א of verbs פ"א. (2) The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פ"א. (3) The stem-vowel of verbs פ"א in the Qāl Impf. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Impf. (5) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (6) First radical of verbs פ"ן. (7) Hiph'il Impf. with Wāw Consecutive. (8) The ה of ל"ה Impf's with Wāw Consecutive. (9) Change of accent with Wāw Consecutive. (10) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (11) The use of Méthègh before Māqqēph.

¹ The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קטל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

² These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS III. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מוֹת (231); (2) תִּמְתּוֹן (284); (3) מִמְּנוּ (229); (4) וָרַע (199);
 (5) הוּא (Principle 5).

2. NOTES.

285. יָדַע—yô-dhē(ă)'—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. זָרַע :
 a. Qāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ' ו' and ל' guttural verb יָדַע *know*;
 meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.
 b. The ׀ under י is Pāthāh-*furtive*, § 82. 1. c. (3); 91. (4).
 286. אָכַלְכֶם—'akhō-l'khēm—*your-eating*; cf. אָכַלְךָ :
 a. The ׀ under כ is ō shortened from ō, § 74. 3. a. (1).
 b. Qāl Inf. const., for אָכַל, with pronominal suffix כֶּם.
 287. וּנְפָקְחוּ—*and-shall-be-opened* :
 a. The ו is Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect, § 73. 2. b.
 b. The נ is the characteristic of the Nīph'āl, § 61. 1.
 c. Nīph'āl Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל' gut. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning,
they-were-opened; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.
 288. עֵינֶיכֶם—'ê-nê-khēm—*your eyes* :
 a. *Eye* עֵין; [two] eyes עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינֵי, § 123. 5.
 b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. b.
 289. וְהִייתֶם—wîh-yî-thēm—*and-ye-shall-be* :
 a. ו, so written before a consonant with Š'wâ, is Wāw Consecutive.
 b. תֶּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.
 c. First radical ה, second י, third י; ׀ under ה silent.
 290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kê'-lô-hîm—*like-God* :
 a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its
 consonantal force, and ׀ unites with ׀, forming ê, § 47. R. 1.
 291. יָדְעוּ—yô-dh'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285) :
 a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending י׃.
 292. וַתִּרְא וְהָאֵלֹהִים—wât-tê-rê'—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. וַיִּרְא and-(he)-saw :

a. Full form תִּרְאֶה (cf. יִהְיֶה), but ה־ is dropped (§ 100. 5. b), leaving תִּרְאֵ; then a helping ׀ is inserted (§ 37. 2), and ׀, now standing under the tone, is heightened (§ 100. 5. b. (4)).

293. תִּאֲוָה—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix ת, § 115.

294. לְעֵינַיִם—to-the-[two]-eyes: §§ 45. R. 3; 122. 5. a.

295. נִחְמָד¹—nēh-mādh—*desirable*:

a. Nīph. part. of the פ' gut. verb חָמַד *desire*; meaning, *desired* or *desirable*; corresponding form נִקְטַל, but the ׀ has become ׀ before ח, § 78. 2. b.

b. The strong guttural ח has simple (silent) Š'wâ, § 78. 3. c.

296. לְהַשְׂכִּיל—l'hās-kīl—to-make-wise:

a. Hīph. Inf. const. of שָׁכַל *be wise*; corresponding form הִקְטִיל.

b. Synopsis: מִשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׂכִּיל, הַשְׂכֵּל, הַשְׂכֵּל, יִשְׁכֵּל, הַשְׂכִּיל; —note the ׀ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְּרִי—*from-its-fruit*: (1) מִן, (2) פְּרִי, (3) וּ.

298. וַתֵּן—and-she-gave: feminine of וָתֵן (94).

299. עִמָּה—'Im-mâh—with-her; preposition עִם:

a. ה־, arising by contraction from הָ, must be âh, not āh.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | | | | |
|--------|----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| יֵתֵן | יֵאָכֵל | לֵאמֹר | נִפְקְחוּ | יֵהִי | עֵינַיִם |
| תֵּתֵן | תֵּאָכֵל | בְּאֵלֵהִים | נִחְמָד | וְהֵייתֶם | עֵינֵיכֶם |

4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending '־ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִיָּה *be*, always takes simple (silent) Š'wâ, unless it is initial.

130. The Nīph'al Perfect and Participle has the prefix ׀.

¹ The point in ׀ is a Daghes, noting the fact that the prec. Š'wâ is silent.

131. The ם under נ sometimes contracts with a preceding ם and gives ם (ê).

132. Any 3 masc. sg. verbal form of the Imperfect may be made 3 fem. sg. by change of ך to ך.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. § 78. Tabular view, | Synopsis of עָטַל in various stems. |
| 2. § 78. 1, | Rejection of D. f. by the guttural. |
| 3. § 78. 2. a, b, | Preference of gutturals for a-class vowels. |
| 4. § 78. 3. a—d, | Preference of gutturals for comp'd Š'wâ. |
| 5. § 42. 1—3, | Peculiarities of gutturals (<i>to be read</i>). |

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 78. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of ך gut. verbs use for practice (1) עָמַד stand, (2) עָבַד serve, (3) חָזַק be strong.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61—76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 4—6.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

כִּי יֹדַע אֱלֹהִים—*For God (is) knowing = For God knows.*

בַּיּוֹם אֲכַלְתֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—*In the day of your eating from it, THEN shall be opened your eyes.*

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction ך is frequently used “to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates.”

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be caused to stand*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I will be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve Jehovah*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לְקַחְהָ אֶת־הַפֶּרִי; (2) וַתִּתֵּן לְאִישׁ הָעֵץ; (3) מִי יִתֵּן אֶת־הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לְאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (4) נִחְמַד לְהַשְׂכִּיל אֱלֹהִים; (5) הָאִישׁ יַחְמַד אֶת־פְּרִי הָעֵץ; אָמַר יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 4—6.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses, as indicated in § 79, of the verbs numbered 6, 9, 11, 20, 24.

7. To be described:—The forms תִּרְאֶה, יַעֲזֹב, יַעֲזֹבָה, עֲשׂוֹת, נִחְמַד, נִחְמַדָה, נִחְמַדְתָּ, נִחְמַדְתָּה, נִחְמַדְתָּם, נִחְמַדְתָּם.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) ה with ׀. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw*. (5) Apocopation of ה. (6) Formation of feminine nouns. (7) Synopsis in Hiph. of שָׂכַל. (8) Contraction of ׀ and ׀. (9) Synopses of verbs פ' guttural. (10) Peculiarities of verbs פ' guttural.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS III. 7–10.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88, 270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פְּנֵי (13);
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הֶגְן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

2. NOTES.

300. וַתִּפְתַּחנָּה—*and-(they, f.)-were-opened*; cf. יָקוּוּ :
 a. Niph'al (note D. f. *in* and $\overline{\text{—}}$ *under* פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the ל' guttural root פָּתַח; corresponding form תִּקְטַלְנָה.
 301. עֵינָיו—'ê-nê—*eyes-of*; cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288), עֵינַיִם (294).
 302. וַיִּדְעוּ—wäy-yê-dh'û—*and-they-knew* :
 a. Qäl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the ו' and ל' gut. verb יָדַע *know*.
 b. Corresponding form, יִקְטְלוּ; the first radical ו, being weak, drops out, and $\overline{\text{—}}$ now standing in an open syl., is heightened, § 90. 2. a. (1)
 c. Méthëgh with long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.
 303. עֵרְמִים—'ê-rüm-mîm—*naked* : irregular plural of עָרַם.
 304. הֵם—hêm—*they (m.)* : cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.
 305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wäy-yîth-p'rû—*and-they-sewed* :
 a. Qäl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר *sew*; cor. form, יִקְטְלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפֹר.
 b. Synopsis : תִּפְּרוּ, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר.
 306. עֲלֶה—'alê—*leaf-of* : abs. sg. עֲלֶה.
 307. תְּאֵנָה—th'ê-nâ—*fig-tree* : note the Zāqēph-qātōn.
 308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wäy-yä-'sû—*and-they-made*; cf. וַיַּעֲשֵׂה *and-he-made*.
 309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—*and-they-heard*; cf. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ (305).
 310. קוֹל—qôl—*voice*; cf. כֹּל (kôl) *all*.
 311. מִתְּהַלֵּךְ—*walking*: Hithpäl participle of הָלַךְ *walk*.
 312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—*and-(he)-hid-himself*; cf. מִתְּהַלֵּךְ.
 313. אֵיכָּה—'äy-yék-kâ—*where-(art)-thou?* :
 a. אֵי *where*, with union syllable אֵי, § 74. 2. c. (3).

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for כִּי, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I-heard*; corresponding form קִטַּלְתִּי; cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וְאִירָא—wā-ʾī-rāʾ—*and-I-was-afraid*:

a. ם, the Wāw Consec., before a guttural, loses D. f. and becomes ן.

b. א indicates the first person *I*; the root is ירא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T^ebhîr (◌), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tiphhā (◌), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וְאִחְבֵּא—wā-ʾē-hā-bhēʾ—*and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On ן and א see preceding note (315. a).

b. Niphʾāl Impf. 1 c. sg. of the פ gut. and א״ל verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel heightened, § 78. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | | | |
|------------|------------|--------------------|------------|------------|
| וְאִירָא | יְתַפְרוּ | שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּנִי | יִשְׁמְעוּ | יִתְחַבֵּא |
| וְאִחְבֵּא | יִשְׁמְעוּ | וְאִירָא כִּי | יִדְעוּ | אִחְבֵּא |

4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. ם, before the *first* person (א), becomes ן.

134. Of two Š^ewās in the middle of a word the first is a syllable-divider, the second a half-vowel.

135. An aspirate, although preceded by a vowel-sound, will have D. l. if the preceding word have a disjunctive accent.

136. Where a closed syllable would have ĩ, an open syllable has ē.

137. The Hithpāʾēl is generally reflexive; the Niphʾāl was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַל in various stems.
- § 80. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
- § 80. 2. a-c, Preference of the guttural for ä.
- § 80. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š^ewā.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 80. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of 'ע gut. verbs, use for practice (1) גָּאֵל *redeem*, (2) כָּהַר *hasten*, (3) שָׁחַת *destroy*, (4) בָּרַךְ *bless*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 7—10.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בַגֵּן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou* (f.); (3) *They* (m.) *will redeem*; (4) *Ye blessed* (Pl.); (5) *We shall be blessed*; (6) *Bless ye* (m.); (7) *Thou shalt be blessed*; (8) *Thou didst hasten* (Pl.); (9) *We shall hasten*; (10) *To destroy* (Pl.); (11) *Destroying*; (12) *Ye destroyed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves* (Nl., or Hithp.) *in the garden*; (4)

This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden ; (5) God blessed the man and his seed ; (6) Bless thou (f.), my soul, the God of the heavens.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **יְבָרְכֶנּוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־יְהוָה**; (2) **מִי הִתְחַבֵּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים**; (3) **נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָרֶץ**; (4) **בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ יְבָרַךְ שֵׁם יְהוָה**; (5) **בְּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 7—10.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—10 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 81, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 8, 19, 24, 27.

7. To be described:—The forms **בְּרַכְתֶּם**, **מִרְחַפֶּת**, **וַיְבָרַךְ**, **נִבְאֵלִי**, **יְבַחֵר**, **שַׁחַת**.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ך of verbs **פ"י** in the Qāl Impf. (2) The vowels ô and ô. (3) Cases of Niph'al and Hithp'al stems in this Lesson. (4) ך before א. (5) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs 'ע guttural. (6) Synopses of verbs 'ע guttural. (7) Synopses of the strong verb **קָטַל**. (8) The personal pronoun. (9) The inseparable prepositions. (10) The Wāw Consec. with Perfect and Imperfect.

LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS III. 11—14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **מִמֶּנּוּ** (229); (2) **הָאָדָם** (131); (3) **אִשָּׁה** (255); (4) **מִן** (49); (5) **וַתֹּאמֶר** (280); (6) **הִנָּחֵשׁ** (273); (7) **בְּהִמָּה** (125); (8) **חַיִּית** (128); (9) **הַשָּׂרָה** (171); (10) **תֹּאכַל** (228).

2. NOTES.

317. הַגִּיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. הַמָּטִיר, יָטַע, יָפַח, יָפַח:
- a. Hīph'il (ה) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פ"י verb נָגַד *make known*.
- b. Cor. form, הַקָּטִיל; Synopsis, הַגִּיד, הַגִּיד, הַגִּיד, הַגִּיד, הַגִּיד, הַגִּיד; the D. f. in ג is for the assimilated נ, § 84. 2. b.
318. לְ—preposition ל, with suffix ך, § 51. 3.
319. אַתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.
320. הַמֵּן—h^amīn—*from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.
321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—çiw-wî-thî-khā—*I-commanded-thee*; cf. וִיצוּ:
- a. Pī'el Perf. 1 sg. of the ל"י verb צָוָה *command*, § 100.
- b. Cor. form, קָטַלְתִּיךָ; but instead of ל, we have ׀ = ê = î; § 100. 3. b.
- c. תי = *I*; ך = *thee*; D. f. in ך, characteristic of Pī'el.
322. לֹבְלֹתִי—to-not: prep. ל, and בְּלֹתִי, the neg. used with Inf's.
323. אֲכַל—'akhöl+—(to)-eat: Qāl Inf. const. before Mäqqēph, § 17. 2.
324. נָתַתָּה—nā-thät-tā—*thou-gavest*; cf. קָטַלְתָּ:
- a. Qāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the פ"י verb נָתַן, § 84. 2. R. 3.
- b. The ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת
325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dhî—*with-me*: note Zāqēph qātōn, § 24. 4.
326. הוּא נָתַנְהָלִי—hî' nā-th'nāl+lî—*she gave+to-me*, § 15. 3:
- a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.
327. וְאָכַל—wā-'ô-khēl—*and-I-ate*; cf. וְאָחַבָּא, וְאִירָא:
- a. אֲכַל is for אֲאֲכַל, of which the radical א is lost, § 88. 1. N.
- b. ן, the form of Wāw Consecutive with the Impf., becomes ן before א, § 73. 2. a. (2).
328. מַה-זֹּאת—mäz+zôth—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. c.
329. עָשִׂיתָ—*thou-(f.)-hast-done*; ת=thou (f.); on ׀ see § 100. 3. b.
330. הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי—hîš-sî-'ä-nî—(he) *deceived-me*; cf. הַגִּיד:

a. ךְּ is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel,
 § 74. 1. c. N. 1.

b. הַשִּׂיאָ, Hīph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of נָשָׂא ךְּ, ךְּ being assim., § 84. 2. b.

331. עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת—'ā-sî-thāz zôth—*thou-(m.)-hast-done this* :

a. עָשִׂיתָ = *thou-(f.)-hast-done*; עָשִׂיתָ = *thou-(m.)-hast-done*.

b. D. f. in ךְּ is conj., § 15. 3; accent over זֹאת, S'ghôltā, § 24. 3.

332. אָרוּר—'ā-rûr—*cursed*; Qāl Part. Pass. of אָרַר, § 71. 1. c.

333. גְּחֹןֶךָ—*thy-belly*; cf. מֵאֲרֵת, גְּדֵלִים :

a. The ךְּ of גְּחֹןֶךָ becomes ךְּ when the suf. is added, § 125. 1. a.

b. The ô is written defectively; the suffix is ךְּ with ךְּ.

334. תֵּלֶךָ—thē-lēkh—*thou-shalt-go* :

a. The root is הֵלַךְ, or יֵלַךְ, §§ 102. 14, 15; 90. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix ת = *thou (m.)*; cor. form of קָטַל is תִּקְטַל.

335. יָמֵי—*days-of*; sg. יוֹם, plur. יָמִים, plur. const. יָמֵי.

336. חַיֵּיךָ—hăy-ye-khā—*thy-lives*; from the plur. חַיִּים :

a. On the vowel יָ (e) see § 30. 5 and b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | | | | |
|-----------|------|----------|---------------|-----------|-----------|
| הַגִּיד | מִי | עָשִׂיתָ | נִתְּנָה-לִּי | אֲכַלְתָּ | אֲתָה |
| הַשִּׂיאָ | מֵה־ | עָשִׂיתָ | עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת | נִתְּתָה | אֲכַלְתָּ |

4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical ךְּ, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are מִי *who?*, and מֵה־ *what?*.

140. ת = *thou (m.)*, ת = *thou (f.)*, but both have their aspirated sound (*th*) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Mäqqēph.

142. The personal termination ת *thou (m.)* is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter ה.

143. In pause — becomes ֿ , and frequently the tone is shifted from the ultima to the penult.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems
2. § 82. 1. *a, b*, Preference of the guttural for *ä*.
3. § 82. 1. *c*, Insertion of Pāthāḥ-furtive.
4. § 82. 1. *d*, Insertion of — in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 82. 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd š'wā.
6. § 82. 2, Notes 1, 2, The Nīph. and Pī'el Inf's abs.
7. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 82. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of ל' guttural verbs use for practice (1) מִשַׁח *anoint*, (2) שָׁלַח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 11—14.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore (Nīph.)*; (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *We shall send (Pī'el)*; (11) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (12) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יָמוּת הָאִכָּל מִן־הָעֵץ; (2) מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת; (3) הִשִּׂיא הַנְּחָשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל; (4)

מה-נְתַנָּה (6); הִגְרַל אֶתָּה מִמֶּנּוּ (5); הַמֶּזֶן-הַמַּיִם לִקְחָתָּהּ.
הָאִשָּׁה לְאִישׁ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 11-14.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 11-14 of chapter III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 88, of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 9, 11, 20, 22.

7. To be described:—The forms זֹרַע, יִצְמַח, יִטַּע, יַפַּח, יִצְמַח, הַשְּׁבַעֲתָהּ, יָדַעְתָּ, שָׂמַח, הִשְׁלַח, מִזְרִיעַ, יָדַע, הַשְּׁבַעֲתָהּ.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ן of verbs פ"ן in the Hiph. (2) Hē Interrogative. (3) The negative used with the Infinitive. (4) The peculiarities of the verb נָתַן. (5) ן before א. (6) D. f. conjunctive. (7) The Interrogative pronouns. (8) ת and תה. (9) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs ל' guttural. (10) Pāthāh-furtive. (11) The helping-vowel = in Perfects 2 f. sg. (12) Synopses of the strong verb. (13) Synopses of the ל' guttural verb קָטַח.

LESSON XXX.—GENESIS III. 15-17.

1. NOTES.

337. וְאִיְבָהּ—w'ê-bhā—and-enmity: a fem. noun, from root אִיב.

338. אֲשִׁית—I-will-put; א = I, the root being שִׁית ('ע') put:

a. Observe the R'bhî(ă)', § 24. 5. b.

339. זֹרַעַךְ—thy-seed; זֹרַעֶיהָ her-seed; cf. זֹרַעוֹ his-seed.

340. יִשׁוּפְךָ—he-shall-bruise-thee; תִּשׁוּפֶנּוּ thou-shalt-bruise-him:

a. The Qāl Impf. of שׁוּף is יִשׁוּף (3 m. sg.), תִּשׁוּף (2 m. sg.).

b. When the tone is shifted the ā under ' and ת becomes ך.

c. ך with ך = thee (m.); נּוּ is a strengthened form of הוּ him,

§ 74. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.

341. ראש—*head*, and עקב—*heel* are accusatives of specification.
342. הרבה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הרבה, Hīph. Inf. Abs. of רב multiply.
343. ארבה—I will-cause-to-be-great: Hīph. Impf. 1 sg. of רב, § 100. 1. b.
344. עצבונך—ʿṣ-ṣʿbhô-nēkh—*thy-(f.)-sorrow*:
 a. עצבון (root עצב, formative addition ון, § 119. 3) becomes עצבון when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 125. 1. a.
 b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ך; ׀ is the so-called connecting vowel.
345. הרונך—*thy-conception*: הרון with ך and ׀, see 344. b.
346. עצב—*sorrow*: an *a*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. a.
347. תלדי—tē-l'dhî—*thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:
 a. For תלדי (cf. תקטלי), but ׀, being weak, drops out and ׀, in an open syllable, becomes ׀, § 90. 2. a.
 b. Root ילר = ולר; Impf. 3 m. sg. ילר, for יולר.
 c. ת and ׀ are fragments of אתי, the older form of את, § 50. 3. c.
348. בנים—bhā-nîm—*sons*: irreg. plur. of בן son.
349. תשוקתך—t'sû-qā-thēkh—*thy-(f.)-desire*:
 a. Abs. תשוקה, a feminine formation, § 115. R.
 b. Const. תשוקת, suf. ך with ׀; cf. הרנך (345), עצבונך (344).
 c. Before ך, ׀ in an open syllable becomes ׀, § 124. 2.
350. ימשל-בך—yîm-šöl+bākh—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:
 a. -משל for ימשל before Mäqqēph, § 17. 2; cf. כל-כל.
 b. בך = *in-thee (f.)*; cf. בך *in-thee (m.)*, § 51. 3.
351. אשתך—ʾis-té-khā—*thy-wife*; pausal for אשתך, § 38. 1. N.:
 a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אש; cf. const. אשת.
 b. S'ghöltā repeated according to § 23. 6.
352. ארורה—fem. sg. of ארור (332), Qāl Part. pass. of ארר curse.
353. בעבורך—bä-'bhû-ré-khā—*on-account-of-thee*:

- a. A compound preposition, **בְּעִבּוֹר** = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.
 b. ךְּ with the preceding ף changed to ף as in **אֲשֶׁתְּךָ**, § 38. 1. N
 c. D. l. in **ב** because of preceding disjunctive, Tiphhā (), § 22. 10

354. **תֹּאכְלֶנָּה**—tô'-kh^alén-nā—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it* :

- a. **תֹּאכְל** is Qāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of **אָכַל** *eat*, § 88. 1.
 b. **נָה** is for **נֶה**, a strengthened form of **ה**, just as **נָו** (in **תְּשׁוּפְנוּ**) was for **נָו**; note carefully § 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

| | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| תְּשׁוּפְנוּ | עֲצֹבוּנְךָ | יִמְשַׁלְּכֶךָ | אֲשֶׁתְּךָ | אָרוֹר |
| תֹּאכְלֶנָּה | תְּשׁוּקֶתְךָ | יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ | בְּעִבּוֹרְךָ | אָרוּרָה |

3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, **נְ**; the **ה** of **הוּ** and **הָ** is assimilated backwards and represented in the **נְ** by D. f.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix **ךְ** there stands the vowel ם. This is commonly called a connecting vowel; it is really an old case-ending (cf. §124. 1. b. (1)).

146. The *o* of the Qāl Impf. is changeable (*ō*), and before Mäq-qēph becomes *ö*.

147. The ף which stands before the suffix **ךְ** is a volatilization of an original ף, which in pause is restored, and heightened to *é*.

148. The ף which stands directly before the tone is volatilized when the tone is shifted, as before affixes for gender and number.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 84. Tabular View, Synopses of **נָטַל** in various stems.
- § 84. 1. a, b, Loss of **נְ** in Qāl Inf. const. and Imv.
- § 84. 2. a, b, Assimilation of **נְ**.
- § 84. 2. N. 1, The preformative vowel in Höph'äl.
- § 84. 2. R's 2, 3, The verbs **לָקַח** and **נָתַן**.

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 84, 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) נָגַד *make known*, (2) נָפַל *fall*, (3) נָגַשׁ *approach*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known* (Hī.), *thou (f.) wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou (m.)*; (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תְּשׁוּקַתִּי אֶל-הָאִישׁ; (2) בְּעֶצֶב תֵּלֵךְ הָאִשָּׁה בָּנִים; (3) כָּל אֲשֶׁר-לִי; (4) לָתֵת לְאֱלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב; (5) גַּשׁ אֶל-יְהוָה וּבָרַךְ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—17 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 85, of the verbs numbered 5, 7, 8, 10, 13, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms תִּגְעוּ, יִשַׁע, יִפַּח, נָע, גִּשְׁתָּ, יִקַּח, תֵּן, תַּת, יִתֵּן, וַיִּפֹּל, הִשִּׁיא, הִגִּיד.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Strengthened form of the pronominal suffix הוּ, of the pron. suf. הָ. (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'ghōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.). (6) Change of ׀ to é. (7) הָ and תָ. (8) Loss of ׀. (9) Assimilation of ׀. (10) ׀ in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 18–21.

1. NOTES.

355. תַּצְמִיחַ—*she-will-cause-to-spring-forth*: Hiph. of צָמַח, § 82. 1. c. (1).

356. לְךָ—pausal for לָךְ *for-thee* (m.); לָךְ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וְאֵכֶלֶתְּ—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Consec., §§ 21. 4; 73. 3. b.

358. בִּזְעָת—b'zê-'āth—*in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעָה.

359. אֶפְיָךְ—'āp-pe-khā—*thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:

a. Sg. אָף, dual אֶפְיִם, form before הָ (or הַ) אֶפְיָ; cf. חֵיֶיךָ.

b. The Dāghēs-forte in פ also serves as Dāghēs-lene, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Pāštā (') see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם—lé-hēm—*bread*; cf. בֵּית לְחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוֹבֵךְ—*thy-returning*; Qāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

a. קָטַל is for קָטַל or קָטַל; שׁוֹב is for שׁוֹב or שׁוֹב.

b. The root is pronounced שׁוֹב, because the Perfect שָׁב contains only two radicals, § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה—*from-her*: for מִמֶּנָּה; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנָּה, § 51. 5. b.

363. לָקַחְתָּ—lūq-qāh-tā—*thou-wast-taken*, §§ 59. 4. b; 38. 2.

364. תִּשׁוּב—*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תָּמוּת (231):

a. Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ע"ו verb שׁוּב *turn*; cor. form, תִּקְטַל.

- b. תקטל is for תקטל, the ־ being attenuated, the ־ heightened.
 c. תשוב (corresponding to תקטל) becomes תשוב by contraction of ו to ו and heightening of ־ to ־ .

365. חוה—hāw-wā—*Eve*; cf. חיה *life*.

366. הוא—hî', not hîw'—*she*: for היא, § 50. 3. a.

367. היתה—hā-y'thā—*she-was*:

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the 'פ gut., and ה'ל' verb היה *be*, § 100. 4
 b. Méthëgh with a long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. אם—but אמו (266): אם is for אמם, § 106. 2. c.

369. חי—pausal for חי; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. כתנות—kôth-nôth—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of כתנת.

371. וילבשם—wāy-yāl-bî-šēm—*and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:

- a. Hiph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לבש, with suffix ם joined by ־ .
 b. The ־ under ב is î, though written defectively.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—תצמיח, ואכלת, תאכל, שובה, לקחת, תשוב, וילבש, ויעש, היתה, תשוב.
 2. Nominal Forms:—עור, קוץ; אדם, עפר; לחם, עשב.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בזעת אפיה תאכל לחם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (= face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition ב may denote the condition in which, or the cost at which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 88. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs פ"א.
 2. § 98. Tabular View, Synopses of קטא in various stems.

3. § 98. 1, Final **ל** in verbs **ל'**.
 4. § 98. 2. *a, b*, 3. *a-c*, Medial **ל** in verbs **ל'**.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs **ל'** and **ל'**, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 88. 1, 2 and 98. 1-3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) **אָמַר** *say*, (2) **מָצָא** *find*, (3) **קָרָא** *call*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 18—21.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Pī'el)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צוה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אִשָּׁת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חוּה**; (2) **לָקַח הָאָדָם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשׁ יָמוֹת כָּל אִשָּׁר עָפָר אֲנֹכִי וְאֶל-עָפָר אֲשׁוּב**; (3) **מִן-הָעֵפֶר בָּאֲפִי נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18–21 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 99, of the verbs numbered 1, 4, 8, 9, 15, 18.

7. To be described:—The forms **בְּרָא**, **נֹאכַל**, **תֹּאכַל**, **וַיֹּאמֶר**, **בְּרִאתָ**, **מִלֵּאתָ**, **בְּרִאתִי**, **נִשְׂאָךְ**, **מִלְאוּ**, **יִקְרָא**, **תִּדְרָשָׁא**, **יִקְרָא**, **תִּקְרְאָנָה**.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of **קָטַל**. (2) The form **שׁוּב**. (3) **אָמוּ**, **אָם**. (4) Peculiarities of verbs **פִּ"א**. (5) Inflection of **אָטַל** in Qāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs **לִ"א**. (7) Synopses of **קָטַל** in various stems. (8) Inflection of **קָטַל** in Qāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXII.—GENESIS III. 22–24.

1. NOTES.

372. **הֵן**—hēn—*behold*: same as **הִנֵּה** (145).

373. **כְּאַחַר מִמֶּנּוּ**—*like-one-of [from]-us*:

- a.* **אַחַר** is the construct of **אַחַר**; here followed by a preposition.
b. **מִמֶּנּוּ** is for **מִן** reduplicated, and **נוּ** *us*, § 51. 5. *a.*; cf. **מִמֶּנּוּ** for **מִמֶּנּוּ**.

374. **לִרְעוּת**—*to-know*: Qāl Inf. const. of **יָרַע** *know*, § 90. 2. R. 1; **ל**, § 47. 5.

375. **וַחִי**—wā-ḥāy—*and-(he-should)-live*:

- a.* **י** is Wāw Consec. with Perf., the **י** being pretonic, § 73. 2. *b.*
b. **חִי** is Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the **ע'ע'** verb **חָי** *live*, § 86. 1.

376. **וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ**—wā -y-šāl-l'ḥē-hū—*and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him*:

- a.* D. f. of Wāw Consec. omitted from **י** because it has not a full vowel.

Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Consecutive* (§ 73. 1. b).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 100. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems.
2. § 100. 1. *a-f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 100. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 100. 3. *a-e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 100. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 100. 5. *a, b* (1)—(8), Apocopated forms (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of verbs ה"ל, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 100. 1—5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) גָּלַה *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (Pī'ēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (Pī'ēl)*; (4) *I commanded (Pī'ēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (Pī'ēl), ye built, they (f.) shall build*; (6) *They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she was made, she was caused to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (Pī'ēl) the man from Eden because he did that which*

God had commanded him not to do; (4) The man will serve the ground whence he was taken; (5) Behold the sword turning itself; (6) The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשְּׂבִין אֱלֹהִים מִקָּדָם; (2) הַכְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָרַע וּבֵין הַטּוֹב; (3) צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיְוֹת הָאָדָם לְבָדּוֹ; (5) גִּרַשׁ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֵרֶן אֶת-הָאִישׁ וְאֶת- אִשְׁתּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22—24 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 101a. of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 4, 11, 15, 19, 27, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms הַשְּׂקָה, יַעֲלֶה, יַעֲשֶׂה, יַבְכֶּה, תַּעֲשִׂינָה, עֲשִׂיתָ, נִדְמִיתָ, הָיוּ, פָּרוּ, יָרְדוּ, עֲשֶׂה, רְאוּת, עֲשׂוֹת, וַיֵּצֵא, וַיִּבֶל, וַיִּבֶן, הָיְתָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The P'ēl, Pū'āl, Hīph'il, and Hīthpā'ēl stems of קָטָה. (2) The defective writing of ה. (3) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect. (5) The form לָרַעַת. (6) The third radical of verbs called ל'ה. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Apocopated forms. (10) Synopses of קָטָה in various stems. (11) Inflection of קָטָה in Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXIII.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

1. NEW WORDS.*

(1) הָרָה, (2) קָנָה, (3) אֵת (preposition), (4) יָסַף, (5) אָח,
 (6) הַבֵּל, (7) רָעָה, (8) צֵאן, (9) קָץ, (10) מִנְחָה, (11) בְּכוֹרָה,
 (12) חֵלֶב, (13) יִשְׁעָה.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַתְּהַר, for תְּהַרְהַר, §§ 78. 2. a; 78. 3. b, d; 100. 1. b and 5. b. (5).—וַתֵּלֶד, §§ 90. 2. a (1); 73. 3. a. (3).—קָנִיתִי, § 100. 3. b.—“אֵת”, preposition *with*.

V. 2. וַתִּסַּף, for וַתוֹסֵף, §§ 90. 3. b; 68. 5. b. (1); 73. 3. a. (2) and (3).—לָלֶדֶת, §§ 47. 5; 90. 2. a. (3).—אָחִיו, §§ 121. 2. c; 124. 1. b. (2); וְהוּא *his*, § 44. 4. c.—הַבֵּל, for הֵבֵל, § 38. 2.—רָעָה, abs. רָעָה, §§ 100. 1. c; 123. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים (= יוֹמִים), plur. of יוֹם (= יוֹם).—וַיָּבֵא, for יָבֵא, § 94. 1. c. (3), and 2. a.—לַיהוָה, read by Jews לְאֲרֹנֵי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הַבֵּיא (= הַבּוֹא), § 94. 1. b, and 2. b.—מִבְּכוֹרוֹת, §§ 48. 1; 122. 3; sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § 108. 1. a, and 2.—וּמִחֵלְבֵהֶן (û-mê-hê-l'bhê-hên), §§ 49. 3; 48. 2; חֵלֶב (ê defective), const. plur. of חֵלֶב, § 125. 4. e; § 51. 1. d.—וַיִּשַׁע, for יִשְׁעָה, § 100. 5. b. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 122. 2. a. (2); 124. 2.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתִּסַּף לָלֶדֶת—*And she added to bear* = and again she bore.

Principle 12.—When the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

- The ô in פ"ו Hîph'îls. (5) The Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פ"ו. (6) The ' of אַח before suffixes. (7) The endings ה and ה in ה' participles and nouns. (8) The preposition ל before יהוה and אלהים. (9) Synopses of קטט in Qāl, Nîph., Hîph., and Hôph. (10) The vowel of the stem in verbs ע"ע, of the preformative.

LESSON XXXIV.—GENESIS IV. 5–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) חָרָה, (2) לָמָה, (3) הַלּוֹא, (4) אִם, (5) יֹטֵב, (6) נִשְׂאָה, (7) פָּתַח, (8) חֲטָאתָ, (9) רִבִּיץ, (10) קוֹם, (11) הִרְגָה.

2. NOTES.

V. 5. וַיַּחַר, for חָרָה, §§ 100. 5. *b* (5); 73. 3. N. 1.—לְקַיֵּן, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—וַיִּפְּלוּ, Méthègh with a sharpened syllable; on assim. of נ, § 84. 2. *a*.—פָּנִיו (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on י, § 124. 3. *d*; cf. אֶפְיוֹ (185).

V. 6. לָמָה = מָה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חָרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פָּנֵיךָ (phā-ne-khā), on ' (e), § 124. 3. *c*.

V. 7. הַלּוֹא (h'lo') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this ô is for â, § 30. 6.—תִּיטִיב, for תִּטִּיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but ' becomes ê (') § 30. 4. *b*; Hîph. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יֹטֵב, §§ 92. 2; 93. (1).—שְׂאָתָה, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Inf. const. of נִשְׂאָה, §§ 102. 13; 84. 1. *a*.—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 23. 6; prep. אֵל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix כָּךְ, cf. פָּנֵיךָ in v. 6, § 124. 3. *c*; the ם becomes ם in an open syl.—תִּשׁוּקָתוֹ, §§ 124. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשַׁלְּבוּ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. *a*.

V. 8. אַחִיו, see in v. 2.—בְּהֵיֹתָם (bîh-yô-thām), ן, § 47. 2; on Méthègh, § 18. 5; on וְתָה, § 100. 1. *e*; ם, as in בְּהֵבְרָאם (167).—וַיִּקְּמוּ (wäy-yā-qôm), Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קוֹם; paradigm-form, יְקוּם, but see § 94. 2. R. 4; the ף under ק, in an unaccented closed

syl., must be \ddot{o} .—וַיְהַרְגֵהוּ, on = under \dot{y} , § 78. 2. *a*; on = under הַ, § 78. 3. *d*; on =, § 74. 2. *b* (1); on הַ, § 16. 2; on =, § 74. 2. *c*. (2); the second and third syllables are half-open, § 26. 4.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הֲלוֹא אִם תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלוֹא (= *nonne?*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. 3, 4, $y''y$ stems before vowel and cons. terminations.
2. § 86. 4. R. 1, Changes of stem and preformative vowels.
3. § 86. 5. *a-c*, Intensive stems in $y''y$ forms.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80, in List III.

Note.—After a study of the principles here given, write out a complete paradigm of קָטַט in the Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. stems.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because Jehovah looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 5—8 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Qāl Perf. and Impf. of verbs in § 87. numbered 1, 2, 5; of the Nīph. Perf. and Impf., of 3, 4; of the Hīph. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of 7, 12; of the Hōph. Perf. and Impf. of 6, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms תָּבוֹז, הִסְבִּי, הַחֲלָה, קָלוּ, מִחֻקֵּךְ, נִלְגַּלְתִּי, סִבִּינָה, תִּסְבִּינָה, הִסְבֹּת, נִקְלֹת, סִבֹּת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יִּ. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יִּ. (5) הִלֵּא. (6) The ending תִּ in ל' Inf's construct. (7) Rāphé. (8) Change of ־ to ־. (9) ע"ע stems before vowel-additions. (10) ע"ע stems before consonant-additions. (11) ע"ע Intensive stems.

LESSON XXXV.—GENESIS IV. 9–12.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּם, (2) צֶעֶק, (3) פִּצָּה, (4) פָּה, (5) יָד, (6) בַּח, (7) נָע (nâ'), (8) נָד (nâdh).

2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 88. 2.—אֲחִיךָ, § 124. 1. b. (2).—יָדְעֵתִי, a פ"ו and 'ל gut. verb, cf. קִטַּלְתִּי; on the accent ־, § 24. 4.—הִשְׁמַר, §§ 46. 1; 71. 1. a.

V. 10. מִה עֲשִׂיתָ, §§ 54. d; 100. 3. b.—דָּמִי, sg. abs., דָּם, const. דָּם, plur. abs. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, §§ 125. 2. b; 122. 4. b.—צֶעֶקִים, §§ 71. 1. a; 125. 3. R. 4; plur. in agreement with דָּמִי, not קוֹל.—אֱלִי, cf. אֱלִיךָ in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אַרְוֵךְ אֶתָּה, §§ 71. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—פִּצָּתָהּ, §§ 18. 2; 100. 4. and N.—פִּיָּהּ, from פָּה, §§ 121. 2. c; 124. 1. b. (2).—לִקְחָתָהּ.

‡ 47. 5; Qāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, ‡ 84. 2. R. 2; on $\bar{\text{—}}$ under ח instead of $\bar{\text{—}}$, ‡ 37. 2.—מִיָּדָה, pausal for מִיָּדָה, §§ 38. 1. N.; 124. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on $\bar{\text{—}}$, ‡ 78. 2. a; on $\bar{\text{—}}$, ‡ 78. 3. b; on \bar{o} , ‡ 67. 1.—תִּסְפָּה (thô-sēph), for תּוֹסֵף; on \hat{o} , ‡ 90. 3. b; on $\bar{\text{—}}$, ‡ 68. 5. b. (1).—תַּתְּכַחֶהּ, on Méthěgh, ‡ 18. 4; on $\bar{\text{—}}$, heightened from $\bar{\text{—}}$, ‡ 84. 2. R. 3. (1); on הֶ־, ‡ 51. 3. a.—נָע וְנָד (nâ' wâ-nâdh), on the $\bar{\text{—}}$ (\hat{a}) under נ in each case, ‡ 94. 1. c. (1); the roots are נָעַע and נָדַד, and these forms, Qāl Part's act.—תַּהֲיֶה, §§ 78. 3. N.; 18. 5; 100. 1. b.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—הֲשֹׁמֵר אֶחָיו אֲנִי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הֲ.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. ‡ 94. Tabular View, Synopses of קוּל in various stems.
2. ‡ 94. 1. a, The radical ן uniting with $\bar{\text{—}}$.
3. ‡ 94. 1. b, The radical ן, changed to ם, uniting with \bar{y} .
4. ‡ 94. 1. c, The radical ן rejected when it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel.
5. ‡ 94. 1. N. The form of the Qāl Active Participle.
6. ‡ 94. 2. a-c, The vowel of the preformative.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

Note.—Use for practice (1) קוּם *rise*, (2) שׁוּב *turn*, (3) מוּת *die*.¹

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die*; (2) *He caused to die, he*

¹ This verb has e (naturally long) in Perfect and Participle of Qal.

will cause to turn, to cause to die; (3) *He turned, rising, dying, he was turned, he will be turned*; (4) *He established (= caused to rise), establish thou, he was established, he will establish*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I do not know the name of the man*; (2) *Am I a ruler?* (3) *Who did this (f.)?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground*; (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God*; (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground*; (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 9—12 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 95. of the verbs numbered 8, 9, 13, 25, 32, 36, omitting Synopses of the various Intensive forms.

5. To be described:—The forms הוֹשֵׁב, קוֹם, תָּשׁוּב, יָמוּת, יְמוּל, יָקוּם, נָדַר, נָע, מְקַיֵּם, הָאִיר, יָבֵא, הִבִּיא.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ô in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּ"א. (2) The î of אָח, אָב, and פָּה before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The î of לִ"ה Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs לִ"ה. (6) Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פִּ"ן. (7) ׀ in pause. (8) Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּ guttural. (9) The ô of פִּ"ו Hiph'ls. (10) The â of עִ"ו Perfect and Part. act. (11) The forms in which ו (of עִ"ו verbs) unites with ׀. (12) The forms in which ו (of עִ"ו verbs) is changed to י. (13) The forms in which ו (of עִ"ו verbs) is entirely rejected. (14) The ô in עִ"ו Niph'ls. (15) The pref. vowel in עִ"ו forms.

LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS IV. 13—17.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) עוֹן or עוּוֹן, (2) סֹתֵר, (3) לֶכֶן, (4) שְׁבַעֲתַיִם, (5) נִקְמָם, (6) נִכְחָה, (7) יֹשֵׁב, (8) עִיר, (9) שֵׁם.

2. NOTES.

V. 13. גָּרוּל, pl. גָּרוּלִים; on formation, § 108. 1. *a.*—עוֹנֵי, from עוֹן, of same formation as גָּרוּל; before ׀, ׀ becomes ׀, § 125. 1. *a.*—מִנְשׂוּא, the \bar{o} being incorrectly written ׀; מן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ, for גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ, § 80. 1. *a.*; synopsis?—וּמִפְּנֵיהֶּם, §§ 49. 2; 48. 1; on ׀, § 124. 3. *c.*—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 75. 2; 68. 1. *a.*; synopsis?—וְהָיִיתִי, § 100. 3. *b.*; on ׀, § 73. 2. *b.*—מִצְאֵי, part. מִצָּא with ׀; on change of ׀ to ׀, § 125. 3. R. 4.—יְהַרְגֵנִי (yǎ-hǎ-r'ghē-nî), composed of יְהַרְגֵּ, ׀ and נִי; on change of \bar{o} to ׀, and on ׀, § 74. 2. *b.* (1), and *c.* (2); on change of ׀ to ׀, § 78. 3. *d.*

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקָם; on D. f. in קָ (for נָ), § 84. 2. *b.*; on ׀ in Hōph., § 84. 2. N. 1.—וַיִּשָּׂם, for וַיִּשָּׂם, § 73. 3. *a.* (3); ׀ for ׀, § 96. 1; root, שָׂם ('ע').—הִכּוֹת־אֶת־וְהָיִיתִי, on Méthègh, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כּ (for נָ), § 84. 2. *b.*; on הָ, § 60. 1. *a.*; on וְהָיִיתִי, § 100. 1. *e.*; on אֶת, § 51. 2.—מִצְאֵי, cf. מִצְאֵי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיִּצָּא (wǎy-yē-çē'); for וַיִּצָּא, but ׀ is dropped and ǎ becomes \bar{e} , § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on ׀ under צָ, § 67. 3; on Méthègh, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְפָּנָי, (1) מִן, (2) לְ, (3) פָּנָי. —וַיִּשָּׁב, for וַיִּשָּׁב, but ׀ is dropped, and ǎ becomes \bar{e} , § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיִּרְעַע, for וַיִּרְעַע, but ׀ is dropped, and ǎ becomes \bar{e} , § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on ׀ under רַע instead of ׀, § 90. 2. *a.* (1).—וַתִּהַרְרֵהוּ, see note on v. 1.—וַתִּלְּדֵהוּ, for וַתִּלְּדֵהוּ, but ׀ is dropped and ǎ becomes \bar{e} , § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בְנֵה עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בְּנֵה, § 21. 1; on D. l. in בּ, § 12. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14.—גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ אֶת־הַיּוֹם—*Thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15.—**כָּל-הַרֹג קַיִן**—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 16.—**כָּל** is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. 3, Inflection of verbs **ו'ע** before *vowel*-terminations.
2. § 94. 4. a, b, Inflection of verbs **ו'ע** before *consonant*-terminations.
3. § 94. 5, The various Intensive forms found in **ו'ע** verbs.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise*; (2) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose*; (3) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise*; (4) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Niph.), they were risen*; (5) *I died, she died, we shall die, thou shalt return, she was caused to return.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man*; (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden*; (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God*; (4) *Any one killing me shall die*; (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain*; (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 13—17 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Qāl of **קוּם, כּוּן**; in Niph., of **מוּג, מוּל**; in Hīph. and Hōph., of **רוּם, שׁוּב**; in Pōlāl, of **עוּף**; in Pōlāl, of **שׁוּב**; in Hīthpō., of **עוּר**.

5. To be described:—The forms **נְקוּמוֹת, הַקְּיָמָה, יְקוּמוּ, קָמוּ**; **יְעוּפֵף, תְּשׁוּבֵינָה, שָׁבַת; יְקוּמוּ, אָשִׁיב, תְּשַׁבְּנָה, הַשִּׁיבוּת**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels ä—â (= ô). (2) The Pî'el of verbs 'ע guttural. (3) The ' (= e) before suffixes הָ and הֵ, and before the plur. fem. נָה. (4) The ' of ה' ל' Perfects. (5) The change of = before = to =. (6) The Höph. of verbs פ' י'. (7) The ת of ה' ל' Inf's const. (8) The = under ' of פ' י' Qäl Imperfects. (9) The ה (é) of ה' ל' participles. (10) The Article used as a demonstrative. (11) The separating vowel of ע' י' verbs in Perfect and Imperfect. (12) The points of resemblance between verbs י' ע' and verbs ע' ע'.

LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS IV. 18—22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁתַּיִם (const. שְׁתֵּי), (2) אָהֶל, (3) מִקְנֵה, (4) תַּפֵּשׁ, (5) בְּרֹזֶל, (6) עֹגֵב, (7) לְטָשׁ, (8) חֲרָשׁ, (9) נְחֹשֶׁת, (10) בְּרֹזֶל, (11) אַחֹת.

2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיִּוֹלַד, root וֹלַד (= יֹלַד); on D. f. in ו, §§ 13. 2; 90. 3. a; on the form, § 68. 1. a; cor. form, יִקְטֹל.—אֶת-עֵרָר, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח, for וַיִּלְקַח; ל' assim. like נ, § 84. 2. R. 2; on = under ק, § 82. 1. a.—שְׁתֵּי (štê, not š'tê), the Š'wâ silent; the only case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנֵי, const. of שְׁנַיִם.—נְשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ man, (2) אִשָּׁה woman, (3) אַנְשִׁים men, (4) אִשְׁתּוֹ wife-of, (5) נְשֵׁי wives-of.—הַשְּׁנִיתָ... הָאֶחָת, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי... הָאֶחָד.

V. 20. וַתֵּלֶד, cf. note on v. 17.—אֶבֶן, const. of אָב; on ' , § 121. 2. c; on accent, § 24. 5. a.—יָשַׁב, like קָטַל.—אָהֶל, a u-class

Segholate, cf. בָּקָר, § 106.1c; here used collectively.—מִקְנֵה (mīq-né), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 113. 2; on meaning of form, § 114. 2.

V. 21. אָחִיו, see note on v. 2.—תַּפִּישׁ, like קָטַל, on form, § 110. 5. c.—עֹנֵב, on form, § 109. 3.

V. 22. יְלֵדָה, § 63. R. 3; Synopsis in Qäl, § 90. 2. a.—לִטֵּשׁ; like קָטַל.—חָרֵשׁ, like קָטַל.—וְאַחֹת־, const. of אַחֹת, and ו with — according to § 49. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18.—וַיֻּלְדַּתְּ אֶת־עִירָד—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by אֶת, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—יָשַׁב אֶהָל וּמִקְנֵה—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 90. Tabular View, Synopses of יָטַל (= וָטַל) in various stems.
2. § 90. 1, The treatment of original ו when initial.
3. § 90. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Qäl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 90. 3. a-c, The treatment of ו when medial.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs פִּי, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 90. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) יָשַׁב *sit, dwell*, (2) יָלַד *bring forth*, and (3) יָבֵשׁ (with ă in Qäl Impf.) *be dry*.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,¹ I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.), to dwell, to bring forth,¹ thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,¹ know thou, to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,² I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city;* (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch;* (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam;* (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives;* (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother;* (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah;* (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—22 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 91, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 29.

5. To be described:—The forms יִישַׁן, יָדָעוּ, תִּלְדֶּי, יֵשֶׁב, יֵצֵא, הַהֲרִד, הוֹלִיד, נוֹדַע, יִלְד, בָּרַעַת, לָדַת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אַת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of שְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of.* (5) The ē of פִּ׳׳׳ Qāl Impf's. (6) The o of Qāl act. Part's. (7) U-class Segholates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative מ. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. מ. (10) ׀ of verbs פִּ׳׳׳ in the Qāl Impf. (11) ׀ of verbs פִּ׳׳׳ in Hiph. and Höph.

¹ This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. a.

² This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. b.

LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS IV. 23–26.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נָשִׁים, irreg. fem. of אֲנָשִׁים, (2) אֶזְרָא, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יָלַד, (6) חֲבֵרָה or חֲבוּרָה, (7) שְׁבָעִים, (8) שְׁבַעַה, (9) עוֹד, (10) בֵּן, (11) שֵׁת, (12) אַחַר, (13) חָלַל.

2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנִשְׁוֹי (l'nā-šāw); on יוֹ, § 124. 3. *d.* (cf. אֶפְיוּ, פָּנְיוּ (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שָׁמְעָנָה, הָ, having been dropped and = inserted, § 37. 2; Qāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלָנָה; on = under מ, § 82. 1. *a.*—נָשִׁי, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נִשְׁוֹי above.—הָאִזְנָה, for הָאִזְנָה like הָקִטְלָנָה; on הָ, § 60. 1; on =, § 78. 3. *b.*; root, אֶזְרָא.—אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 106. 4. *b.*; on תָּ, § 124. 2.—הָרְגָתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Qāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חֲבֵרָתִי, with = for ו; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 110. 7.

V. 24. יָקַם (for יָנַקַם), see on v. 15.—שְׁבַעַה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שְׁבָעִים, the plur. form, is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיִּדַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20.—שֵׁת־לִי (šāth), on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; the = is â, coming from *a+a*, שֵׁת losing י and contracting = and =, §§ 94. 1. *c.* (1); 96.—וַיְהִי הָרְגוֹ = וַיְהִי הָרְגוֹ, = being volatilized, and = being heightened, § 74. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. נָם-הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוּחַל, from the root חָלַל; uncontracted form הַחָלַל, § 86. 2. *c.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְמִשַׁל; Qāl Inf. const.

3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- (1) עָרָה וַצְלָה שָׁמַעַן קוֹלִי
 (2) נִשְׁוֹי לְמֶךְ הָאִזְנָה אִמְרָתִי

(3) כִּי אִישׁ הִרְגֵתִי לִפְעֵעִי

(4) וַיֵּלֶד לְחִבְרָתִי :

(5) כִּי שִׁבְעַתִּים יִקְסֶ-קִין

(6) וְלִמָּךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה

Note 1.—The characteristic feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members ; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first ; the fourth, a repetition of the third ; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former ; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 36. 1, The shortening of vowels.
2. § 36. 2, 3, The heightening and volatilization of vowels.
3. § 36. 4, 5, The attenuation of ä ; the deflection of ĩ and ů.
4. § 36. 6, 7, The sharpening of ě and ǒ ; lengthening or contraction.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III. and IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Explain in writing (1) the *shortening* which has taken place in קָל-נֶפֶשׁ, מְלֹאכְתּוֹ, צִלְמוֹ ; (2) the *heightening*, in יִשְׁבַּת, הָאִיר ; (3) the *volatilization*, in יְהִי־זֶרַע, שָׁמַיִם, בְּרָא, הָאֹר, אֱלֹהֵי, יֹשֵׁב ; (4) the *attenuation*, in גִּדְלִים, יִשְׁרְצוּ, גִּתְנָה, קִטְלֹתֶם, רִקִּיעַ, מִצְאֵי, קִטְלֹתֶם, רִקִּיעַ, גִּדְלִים, יִשְׁרְצוּ, גִּתְנָה

tion, in *יִשְׁבֵּת*, *קָטַל*, *הִקְטִיל*, *נִקְטַל*; (5) the *deflection*, in *אָכַלָה*, *הִקְטַל*, *נִקְטַל*; (6) the *sharpening*, in *אָמַו*, *יָקַם*; (7) the *lengthening* (contraction), in *נָע*, *נָר*, *וְיָהִי*, *יִשָּׁן*, *קוּם*, *תִּיטִיב*, *בֵּין*, *תּוֹצֵא*, *תִּסָּף*, *בְּתוֹךְ*, *אֶפְרַיִם*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (את-אשר) I shall say*; (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech*; (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (5) *He gave him to God*; (6) *They began (Hiph.) to call on the name of God*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 23-26 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out in tabular form:—The result of the following changes,—the heightening of *ǎ, ǐ, ǔ*; the volatilization of *ǎ, ǐ, ǔ*; the attenuation of *ǎ*, and the deflection of *ǐ, ǔ*; the sharpening of *ě* and *ǒ*; the contraction of *a+a, a+i(y), a+u(w)*; the contraction of *i+i, i+y, y+i*; the contraction of *u+u, u+w, w+u*.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending *יִ*. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Höph. of verbs *פִּי*. (4) The *â* in the *יֵע* Qāl Perfects. (5) The Höph. of verbs *עֵע*. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism. (9) Heightening and volatilization. (10) Sharpening and deflection. (11) Shortening and lengthening. (12) Attenuation.

LESSON XXXIX.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms, both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the Qāl Perf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104.

1. Perfect.

2. Compare the forms of the Qāl Impf. stem yāq-tūl (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 1. Impf. with ō.

3. Compare the same of the stem yāq-ṭāl, and of yāq-ṭīl, § 104. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the Hīph'īl Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 3.

5. Compare the forms of the Nīph'āl Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*

3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

LESSON XL.—GENESIS V. 1–16.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) סֵפֶר, (2) חֵיה, (3) שְׁלִשִׁים, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחַר, (6) שְׂמֹנֶה, (7) בַּת, (8) תֵּשַׁע, (9) חֲמִשׁ, (10) שִׁבְעַ, (11) שְׁתַּיִם עֵשָׂרָה,¹ (12) שְׁשִׁים, (13) אַרְבָּעִים, (14) עֵשֶׂר, (15) שְׁשִׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר. *This (is the) book-of; this book would be תּוֹלְדוֹת—הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה (= tāw-l'dhōth), § 115. 3; used only in pl., from בְּיוֹם בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים—וְלֹד,* *in the day of the creating of God;*

¹ Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

² א is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

"א being definite, ברא is definite, and consequently 'ום is definite, Principle 4.—ברא, Qāl Inf. const. of ברא.

V. 2. ברא, on א, § 74. 1. b. (1); on א under ר, § 74. 1. b. (2); on א under א, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.—ויברך, §§ 80. 1. a; 21. 3; 36. 1. a.—הבראם, the first א, Méthègh, the second Šillûq; on D. f., § 75. 2; the א, same as in בראם.

V. 3. ויחי, for ויחיה from חיה live, as ויהי for ויהיה from היה be.—שלישים ומאת שנה lit., *thirty and a hundred of year*; note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שליש), (2) the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—ויולד, Hîph. of ולד (ילד), § 90. 3. b; on א for א, §§ 21. 3; 36. 1. a; on א for א, § 73. 3. R.

V. 4. ימי, § 132. 12.—אחרי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 135. 3. a.—הולירו, Hîph. Inf. const. (for hăw-lîdh) with suffix י.—בנים ובנות, see the various forms of these words, § 132. 9, 10.

Vs. 5, 6. חי, Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the חיי root, § 86. 1.—וימת (wăy-yā-mōth), pausal for וימת, § 94. 2. R. 4.—חמש שנים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. עשרה שתיים lit., *two ten = twelve*; שתיים, a contraction of שתיים (cf. שתי, ch. IV. 19), and עשרה, a form of עשר ten.—תשעים, pl. of תשעה or תשע nine.—חמש עשרה lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. ארבעים, plur. of ארבעה or ארבע four.—ששים, plur. of ששה or שש six.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אחרי הולירו—*After his begetting = after he had begotten.*

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חמש שנים; V. 7.—שבע שנים; V. 14.—עשר שנים;—
Five years; seven years; ten years.

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or *masculine* form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שְׁלִישִׁים שָׁנָה; V. 9.—תְּשַׁעִים שָׁנָה; V. 11.—שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing הַ of the units to ים (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עֶשֶׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the *singular*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 133. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000.
2. § 133. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 133. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of¹ the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived*

¹ The word of after a cardinal must be expressed by מִן.

three hundred and forty-eight years; (8) And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died; (9) And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

5. To be written:—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing ת. (3) The vowel-changes in קָטָלִים. (4) Apocopation of ל' Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) פ'וֹ Hiph'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) ע'ע Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. (9) ע'וֹ Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw consec. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

LESSON XLI.—GENESIS V. 17—32.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נָחָם, (2) מַעֲשֵׂה, (3) יָד.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. וַיְהִי, on Méthěgh, § 18. 5; on —, § 78. 2. b. R. 2; on omission of third radical, § 100. 2; on syn. in Qāl, § 102. 4.—חֲמִישׁ, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, חֲמִישָׁה; ordinal, חֲמִישִׁי.—שְׁתַּיִם, fem. of שְׁנַיִם; cf. שְׁתֵּי, ch. IV. 19.—שָׁנָה וּמֵאתָּהּ lit., *and-(a)-hundred-of year*.—מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח (v. 21), pausal for מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח.

Vs. 22—24. וַיְהִי־כֵן, form and synopsis? force of Hithpāl'el expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כֵּן-יָמֵי, D. l. in כֵּן after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כֵּן, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יָמֵי.—וַאֲיָנָנוּ (w'ê-nén-nâ), on יָ, § 127. 2. R. 1; on נָ (én), §§ 134. 2. c; 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נָ, § 74. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, וַ, אֲיָן, נָ, הוּ; on הֵ, § 24. 5.

V. 29. הִיא, these accents need not be considered here.—יִנְחַמְנוּ, Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"ץ and 'ע gut. root נַחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נוּ *us*; on D. f. of Pī'el in ח, § 80. 1. b; on מִ, § 74. 2. c. (2).—מִמְעַשְׂנֵנוּ, made up of מִן (מְעַשָּׂה, § 113. 1), and נוּ.—וּמְעַצְבוֹן, made up of וּ (מְעַצְבָּה, § 49. 2), מְ (מְעַצְבָּה, § 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצָבוֹן, the וּ becoming š'wâ, § 125. 3. a.—יְדִינוּ, sg. יָד, *du*. יָדִים; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נוּ is contr. to ê, § 124. 3. b.—אָרְרָה ('ê-râh), Pī'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ gut., 'ע gut. and 'ע'ע verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but רָ refuses D. f. (§ 80. 1. a), hence אָרַר; הָ is contracted to הָהָ, § 74. 1. c. N. 2.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְיָ lit., *which cursed-her Jehovah = which Jehovah cursed*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27.—וַיְהִי כֵּן-יָמֵי מֵתוּשָׁלַח—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

V. 31.—וַיְהִי כֵּן-יָמֵי לָמֶךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural.

V. 29.—אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה—*Which Jehovah cursed.*

Principle 24.—When the relative is governed by a verb, it stands at the beginning of the clause and the appropriate pronominal suffix is attached to the verbal form.¹

¹ In the majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 105. 1—5, What is included in inflection of nouns.
2. § 106. 1, 2, Strong and weak Segholates.
3. § 107. 1, 2, Nouns with two, originally short, vowels.
4. § 108. 1, 2, Nouns with one short and one long vowel.
5. § 109. 1—3, Nouns with one long and one short vowel.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From **גָּדַל**, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (2) from **חָרַשׁ**, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the second class, (ă—ă); (3) from **חָרַב**, an *α*-class Segholate, a *u*-class Segholate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—ÿ), a noun of the second class (ă—ÿ); (4) from **עָבַר**, an *α*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ă—â); (5) from **אָמַן**, a *u*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ÿ—û), a noun of the third class (ă—â), two nouns of the second class (ă—ă, ă—ÿ); (6) from **מָתַק**, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (7) from **קָרַב**, a noun of the second class (ă—ÿ), a noun of the third class (ă—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pÿ'el) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hithpă'el) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hīph'il Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Qāl Impf's of הִיָּה, חִיָּה. (2) The word שְׁתַּיִם. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in Pī'el. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in Pī'el. (7) Māppîq. (8) A-class, Ī-class, U-class Segholates. (9) Guttural, ע"ן, ע"ע, ע"ו, ע"י and ל"ה Segholates. (10) Feminine Segholates. (11) Meaning of Segholates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

LESSON XLII.—GENESIS VI. 1–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רָבַב, (2) בָּחַר, (3) דָּוִן, (4) שָׁנַם (in the text, שָׁנַם), (5) נִפְלִיִּים, (6) גָּבַר, (7) יָצַר, (8) מִחְשָׁבָה, (9) לָב, (10) רָק, (11) נָחַם (in Nīph.), (12) עָצַב, (13) מָחָה, (14) חָן.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. הַחַל, for הַחֲלִל, but the ל's contract and ׀ goes to ח, § 86. 1. *b*; on ׀ under ה, § 86. 2. *b*; synopsis in Hīph.?—לָרֵב, prep. ל with pretonic ā; רָב, for רָבַב, § 86. 1; synopsis in Qāl?

V. 2. וַיִּרְאוּ, Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of רָאָה; on loss of third radical (?), § 100. 2.—בְּנֵי-בְנוֹת, constructs of בְּנֵים, בְּנוֹת.—טָבַת, cf. טָבַת, cf. טָבַת, טָבַת, טָבַת, טָבַת; ô written defectively.—הִנֵּה, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. *e*.—וַיִּקְחוּ (wāy-yī-q'ḥû), from לָקַח *take*; on assim. of ל, § 84. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f., and Rāphé,

§§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Qāl?—נָשִׁים, § 132. 7.—בָּחָרוּ, pausal for בָּחָרוּ.

V. 3. יָרוּן, unusual for יָרוּן,¹ Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of רָוַן *judge, rule* (or, perhaps, *remain*), § 94. 1. a. (1).—בִּשְׁנָם, rather to be read בִּשְׁנָם = *in* (their) *wandering*; the traditional rendering *in that* also is based on the analysis בִּ in, ·שֵׁ = אֲשֶׁר *that* (§ 53. 2), גַּם also.—יָמִיו, cf. אָפִיו, פָּנָיו, § 124. 3. d.

V. 4. אַחֲרֵי־כֵן אֲשֶׁר lit., *after so, when = afterwards, when*.—יָבֹאוּ, cf. the paradigm-form יִקְוִלוּ; the ô is for â, the form corresponding to yâq-tâl, not yâq-tûl; יָבֹאוּ = יָבֵא = יָבֵא, § 94. 2. R. 3; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַגְּבֻרִים, § 110. 5. c.—עוֹלָם, § 109. 1.—אֲנָשִׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 132. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.² from רָב = רָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.—רַעַת, const. of רָעָה—יָצַר, § 106. 1. b.—מַחֲשַׁבֶּת, const. pl. of מַחֲשָׁבָה.—לָבוֹ, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate; לָב = לָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.

Vs. 6–8. וַיִּנַּחֵם, §§ 21. 3; 68. 1. a.—וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אֲמַחָה, on הַ, § 100. 1. b.—בָּרֵאתִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on ׀ under א, § 98. 3. a.—נַחֲמַתִּי, for נִנְחַמַתִּי, the second נ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Nīph. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Nīph. = *repent*, Pī'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עֲשִׂיתֶם, on ׀ instead of ׀, § 74. 1. b. (1); the î with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first ' , § 125. 5. a; on second ' , § 123. 5.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בִּימֵי הַהֵם.—*In the days the those = In those days.*

Principle 25.—The personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

¹ Perhaps יָרוּן would better be classed with יָבֹאוּ, and the o regarded as an obscuration of a, in a stative form, § 94. 2. R. 3.

² The Qal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רָבַב would be רַבָּה.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110, Nouns with second radical reduplicated.
2. §§ 113, 114, Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification.
3. § 115, Nouns with ת prefixed.
4. § 116, Nouns formed by means of affixes.
5. § 119, Nouns formed from other nouns.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from למר, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă), and one with ת (ă—î); (2) from אנל, a fem. *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (3) from חשך, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (4) from גבר, an *a*-class Segholate, a noun with second radical doubled (ÿ—â); (5) from זמר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ÿ—â); (6) from ספר, an *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ÿ—ă).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown (name)*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hÿph'îl Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) **ע"ע** Hiph'ls. (2) The loss of ' in verbs **ל"ה**. (3) The various forms of the words for *son, daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words **ירון** and **בשגם**. (7) The words meaning *his faces, his nostrils, his days, his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) **ע"ע** *i*-class Segholates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with **מ** prefixed. (13) Nouns with **ת** prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes. (15) Nouns formed from other nouns.

LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS VI. 9–15.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **צדיק**, (2) **תמים**, (3) **דור**, (4) **שחת**, (5) **חמם**, (6) **תבה**, (7) **גפר**, (8) **קן**, (9) **כפר**, (10) **חויז**, (11) **כפר**, (12) **אמה**, (13) **ארך**, (14) **רחב**, (15) **קומה**.

2. NOTES.

V. 9. **אלה**, § 52. 1. *d.*—**תולדת**, § 115. 3.—**בדרתיו** = (1) **ב**, (2) **דור**, (3) **ות**, (4) **יו** (cf. **אפיו**); on the pl. ending **יו** after the pl. ending *ôth*, § 124. 4 and N.—**צדיק**, § 110. 6.—**תמים**, § 108. 1. *b.* —"**את-הא**, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. **ויולד**, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 73. 3. *a.* (2), (3).—**ותשחת**, Synopsis?—**ותמלא**, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. **נשחתה**, pausal for **נשחתה**, Niph. Perf. 3 f. of **שחת**; Synopsis?—**השחית**, Synopsis?—**דרכו**, from **דרך**; cf. **זרע** and **זרעו**, **צלם** and **צלמו**.—**בא** (*bâ'*), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 94. 1. *c.* (1).—**לפני**, § 124. 3. *a.* (1).—**מלאה**, Synopsis?—**והנני**, the adverbial particle **הן** or **הנה** with a verbal suffix, § 134. 2. *a.*—**משחיתם**, Hiph. part. of **שחת**, with suf. **ם**.

Vs. 14, 15. עֵשָׂה ('sê), § 100. 1. *f.*—תָּבֵת, const. of תָּבָה, the -- being unchangeable.—עֲצִי, const. of עֲצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים.—קָנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate, § 125. 5. *b*; cf. וּכְפָרֶת—לֵב, with acc. on ultima, § 73. 3. *b*; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֹּאמֶר—מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ, from house and from outside = within and without.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, cf. נַעֲשֶׂה (ch. I. 26).—רַחֲבָה (rôh-bâh), on -- (ô) under ר, § 127. 1. R. 2; on ה -- , § 124. 1. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ—*And this is (the manner in) which (= this is how) thou shalt make it.*

Principle 27.—The antecedent of the relative must in many cases be supplied from the context.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 120, | Various ways of forming noun-stems. |
| 2. § 121. 1. <i>a, b</i> , | Relics of the nominative case-ending <i>u</i> . |
| 3. § 121. 2. <i>a—d</i> , | Relics of the genitive case-ending <i>i</i> . |
| 4. § 121. 3. <i>a</i> , | The accus. ending <i>a</i> , in the form of Hê directive. |
| 5. § 121. 3. <i>b</i> , | The accus. ending <i>a</i> as a so-called connecting vowel. |
| 6. § 121. 3 <i>c, d</i> , | Other traces of the accusative case-ending. |
| 7. Word-Lists, | The verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

1. Point out the relics of case-endings in the following words:—לְמִינוּ, לְמִינָהּ, לְבִלְתִּי, פִּיהָ, אֶבְיָהּ, חֵיתוֹ-אֶרֶץ, מַלְכֵי-צָדֵק, צִלְמָנוּ, זֶרַעָהּ, לְמִינָהּ, קִלְקָהּ.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nīph'āl Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The ô of פ'וֹ Hīph'îls. (5) The characteristics of the Nīph'āl Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Segholates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of ל'ה Imv's. (9) ע'ע' i-class Segholates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Consec. of Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Segholates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) Relics of the genitive case-ending. (14) The Hē Directive. (15) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS VI. 16–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צָהָר, (2) מְלַמְעֵלָה, (3) צָד, (4) תַּחְתִּי, (5) שָׁנִים, (6) שְׁלִישִׁים, (7) מִבּוּל, (8) גּוּעַ, (9) קוּם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) אָסַף.

2. NOTES.

V. 16. צָהָר, § 106. 1. *c.*—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tā-'asé), on = under ת, § 78. 2. *a*; on the = under ע, § 78. 3. *b*; on ה, § 100. 1. *b.*—תַּכְלֵלָה, made up of (1) תַּכְלֵל, of which ה is dropped, (2) נָה,

which is for נָה , ה being assimilated backwards, §§ 75. 3; 74. 2. c. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. וַיָּבֵל (ch. II. 2).— מִלְמַעְלָה (mĭ-l'mă'-lā), made up of מִן , ל , מַעַל and ה directive; note (1) the Rāphé, (2) Zāqēph qāṭōn, (3) simple Š'wâ under ע ; on ה , § 121. 3. a.— בְּצַדָּה (b'çïd-dâh), from צַד with suf. ה , the original = being attenuated in sharpened syl.— תְּשִׁים , Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the 'ע' verb שָׂם put.— תַּעֲשֶׂה , same as the word above, with pron. suf. ה .

V. 17. וַאֲנִי (wă-'nî), §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. d; here emphatic, being cut off by R'bhî(ă)'.— הַנְּנִי , a particle with verbal suffix, § 134. 2. a.— מִבִּיא , for מְבִיא ; but ו became י , and $\text{yi} = \text{î}$, then ÿ in an open syl. became — , § 94. 1. b and 2. b.— לְשַׁחַת , P'ĕl Inf. const. of the 'ע' gut. verb שָׁחַת , the D. f. being implied in ח , § 80. 1. b.— יְגֹעַ , pausal for יְגֹעַ , Qāl Impf. of גָּוַע , § 82. 1. a.

V. 18. וְהַקְּמִתִּי , on ו , §§ 49. 3; 73. 2. b; on ה , § 94. 4. b. R.; — is î , written defectively; ô is separating vowel, § 94. 4. a; $\text{הַקּוֹם} = \text{הַקִּים} = \text{הַקִּים} = \text{הַקִּים}$, which before תִּי becomes הַקְּמִתִּי .— אֶתְךָ , pausal for אֶתְךָ , the prep. אֵת with; cf. אֶתְךָ , in which $\text{אֵת} = \text{אֵת}$, the sign of the def. object.— וּבִאֵת , Qāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of בִּיא , with Wāw consecutive.

Vs. 19, 20. הַחִי , instead of הַחִי with D. f. implied.— תְּבִיא , Hĭph. Impf. 2 m. sg.; $\text{תְּבִיא} = \text{תְּבִיא} = \text{תְּבִיא} = \text{תְּבִיא}$, § 94. 1. b and 2. a.— לְהַחִיּוֹת , Hĭph. Inf. const. of חָיָה ; on וֹת , § 100. 1. e.— יְבִאוּ , a seemingly irreg. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of בִּיא .

Vs. 21, 22. קַח , Qāl Imv. of לָקַח , § 84. 2. R. 2.— מֵאֲכַל , §§ 113. 1; 114. 2.— יֹאכֵל , § 78. 1.— וְאִסַּפְתָּ , on the shifting of tone, § 73. 3. b; on Méthëgh, § 18. 1.— צֹוֶה , P'ĕl Perf. 3 m. sg. of צָוָה command; on — , § 59. 1. a; on ה , § 100. 1. a.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17.— $\text{וַאֲנִי הַנְּנִי מִבִּיא}$ —*And I, behold I am about to bring.*

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—**אֶת-הַמַּבּוּל מַיִם**—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 122. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 122. 2. a—c, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix ת.
3. § 122. 3, 5, The fem. plural and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of טוב *good*, of גָּדוֹל *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of אֹת *sign*, מָאוֹר *luminary*; (3) Dual of עֵין *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Nīph'āl Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the weak classes.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The ה־ of ל' Impfs. (2) The suffix נָה־.
- (3) Hē direct-ive. (4) Rāphē. (5) Zāqēph qāṭōn. (6) The Qāl Impf. of verbs "ע.
- (7) ׀ before a guttural with š'wâ. (8) The vowel-changes in מְבִיא.
- (9) 'ע gut. P'ēls. (10) The vowel-points in וְהִקְמַתִּי. (11) Dif.

between **את** with, and **את** sign of def. object. (12) 'פ gut. Niph-'als. (13) The retention of the original **ת**. (14) A later usage of **ת**. (15) The origin of **ה־**. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

LESSON XLV.—GENESIS VII. 1–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **טְהוֹר**, (2) **עוֹד**, (3) **אַרְבָּעִים**, (4) **מָחָה**, (5) **יְקוּם**.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, § 88. 1. — **בֹּא**, on synopsis in Qāl, § 102. 3. — **בֵּיתְךָ**, on '־, § 125. 5. *a*; on '־, § 124. 1. *a*. (2). — **רָאִיתִי**, the *i* being attenuated from *ê*, § 100. 3. *b*. — **לְפָנַי** to my faces, on '־, § 124. 3. *a*. (1). — **דוֹר**, on *ô*, § 30. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. **טְהוֹרָה**, § 122. 2. *c*. — **הוּא**, § 50. 3. *a*. — **לְחַיּוֹת**, Pī'āl Inf. const. of **חָיָה**; cf. **הַחַיּוֹת** in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. **מִמַּטֵּיר**, synopsis in Hīph'il; cf. Principle 28. — **יּוֹם**, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg. — **וּמַחִיתִי**, on '־ (cf. **רָאִיתִי** above), § 100. 3. *b*; from **מָחָה** — **הַיְקוּם** (*hă-y'qûm*), on omission of D. f. from '־, § 14. 2; on formation, § 112. 3. — **עֲשִׂיתִי**, on *i*, § 100. 3. *b*; cf. **מַחִיתִי**, and **רָאִיתִי**. — **צוּהוּ** — **צוּהוּ**, for **צוּהוּ** and **הוּ**; = **צוּהוּ אֹתוּ** (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. **וַיִּבֵּא**, see synopsis, § 102. 3; the *ô* is obscured from *â*, **בֹּא** being for **בּוֹא**; the *v* being elided, *ă* becomes *â*, and this *ô*, § 94. 2. R. 3. — **וּבְנָיו**, on '־, § 124. 3. *d*. — **אֹתוֹ** with him; cf. **אֹתוֹ** = *(-him)*. — **אֵינָנָה**, for **אֵינָנָה**; on '־, § 125. 5. *a*; on **נָ**, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, **נָה**, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 134. 2. *c*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2. — **שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה** — *Seven, seven* = by sevens.

V. 9. — **שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם** — *Two, two* = by twos, in pairs.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the *distributive* relation.

V. 5.—וְנֹחַ בֶּן-שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years = And Noah was six hundred years old.*

Principle 31.—In Hebrew “time is viewed as the parent of that which is produced within it, and a person or thing as the offspring of the time during which he or it has existed.”

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 123. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 123. 3, Substitution of הַ for הֶ in the construct.
3. § 123. 4, Restoration of original תֹּ in the construct.
4. § 123. 5, Substitution of יִ for יִם and יִם.
5. § 123. 5. N. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written :—The corresponding construct forms of רְעָה, פְּנִים, שְׁבָעָה, תְּבָה, עֵינַיִם, דָּגָה, חִיָּה, מְקוֹה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man;* (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw;* (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood;* (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean;* (6) *The man was forty years old;* (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights.*

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written :—Synopsis of the verbs in § 83*b*, numbered 3, 5, 8, 14, in the various stems in which these verbs are there said to occur.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *ô* of verbs פִּ"א. (2) Synopsis in Qāl of בּוֹא. (3) עִ"י Segholates before suffixes. (4) The *î* of הִ'ל' Perf's before consonant

terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in אֵינְנָה. (7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of הַ for הֶ, of יֵ for יִ and יֶ. (9) The restoration of תַּ in the construct.

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS VII. 9–16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) מַעֲיִן, (2) חֹדֶשׁ, (3) שְׁבַע־הָעֶשֶׂר, (4) בָּקַע, (5) מַעֲיִן, (6) אַרְבָּה, (7) פָּתַח, (8) נָשָׂם, (9) צָפֹר, (10) בְּעַד.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. בָּאוּ, synopsis, § 102. 3.—בְּאֲשֶׁר, according to the manner which, the prep. governing the antecedent of the relative. —לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—מִי, const. of מַיִם.

Vs. 11, 12. בִּשְׁנַת, on י, § 47. 2; abs., שְׁנָה, const., שְׁנַת, the ך being volatilized, and ת restored, § 122. 2.—שֵׁשׁ־מֵאוֹת, on Méthègh, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 133. R. 11.—חִי, const. of חַיִּים, § 123. 5.—נִבְקְעוּ, Niph. Perf. 3 pl. of בָּקַע.—מַעֲיִנוֹת const. of מַעֲיִנוֹת, a denominative from עֵין, § 119. 2.—רַבָּה, fem of adj. רַב; on the D. f., § 125. 5. b.—נִפְתָּחוּ pausal for נִפְתְּחוּ § 38. 1.—נָשָׂם (gé-šēm) an α -class Segholate.

Vs. 13, 14. בְּעֵצֵם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה in the bone of this day = on this very day.—אֵתֶם, the original י being found in a sharpened syl.—הִמָּה, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—הַחִיָּה, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—לְמִינָהּ, §§ 16. 1; 124. 1. a. (1) and R. 1.—לְמִינָהּ, § 124. 1. b. (1) —צָפֹר, on formation, § 110. 5. c.

Vs. 15, 16. שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם, repetition giving a distributive sense —הַבָּשָׂר, cf. מִבְּשָׂרֵי (II. 23).—הַבָּאִים, Qāl Part. act. pl. of בּוֹא Part. with article = a relative clause: those that went in.—וַיִּסְגְּרוּ with י atten. from š, and ō heightened from š, § 66. 1. a, and 2.—בְּעָדוֹ (bă-'dhô), prep. בְּעַד around, behind, with suff. וְ him.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—"אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים—According to (that) which God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the relative, but its antecedent.

V. 11.—בְּשֵׁנַת שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וְחָם וְיָפֶת—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 124. Tabular View, | The noun כּוֹס with pron. suffixes. |
| 2. § 124. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , and R's, | Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 3. § 124. 2, | Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 4. § 124. 3. <i>a-d</i> , | Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 5. § 124. 4, | Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 6. Word-Lists, | Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your lives*; (3) *My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying*; (4) *My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs*; (5) *My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven*; (2) *Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters*; (3) *The fowl according to his kind and the beast ac-*

ording to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יָֿ, (2) הָֿ, (3) יָֿ, (4) יָֿ, (5) וְֿ, (6) הָֿ, (7) הָֿ, (8) הָֿ, (9) הָֿ, (10) הָֿ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative pronoun. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מְ. (4) יָֿ stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֶת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Qāl Part's act. of verbs יָֿ. (8) The original vowels in יָֿ. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ā. (11) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ē (from ĩ). (12) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ֿ. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS VII. 17–24.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רוּם, (2) גַּבַּר, (3) בָּסָה, (4) הָרָה, (5) גַּבְהָה, (6) חֲרַבָה, (7) שָׂאָר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וַיִּרְבּוּ, on rejection of the third radical ו or י, § 100. 2.—וַיִּשְׂאוּ (wäy-yî-s'û), from נִשְׂאָה; נ assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2; the š'wâ remains vocal, the preceding syl. being half-

open.—וְתָרַם (wät-tā-röm), the second ׀, being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ö; usual form of וְ׀ Qäl Impf., is with ׀, e. g., תָּרוּם; but with Wāw consec., ö is employed, which becomes ö when the tone is removed, § 94. 2. R. 4.—יִנְבְּרוּ, (1) י, (2) נבר, the root, (3) ׀.

Vs. 19, 20. וַיִּכְסּוּ, (1) ׀ with D. f. lost from י, § 14. 2; (2) י; (3) ׀ = passive; (4) D. f. in ׀ = intensive; (5) ׀ = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וַיִּכְלוּ (ch. II. 1).—הִהָרִים, on the ׀ (é), § 45. 4.—גְּבֵהִים, from גָּבַהַ, § 125. 1. a; but Pāthāh-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Mäppiq any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וַיְנוּעַ, § 82. 1. a.—נִשְׁמַתָּ (nī-š'mäth), construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אֶפְיוֹ, from אָה = אָנַף, dual, אֶפְיוֹם; on יוּ׀, § 124. 3. d.—בְּחִרְבָּהּ (bé-hā-rā-bhā), on ׀ (é), § 45. 4; ׀ under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ר, the formation being according to § 110. 1.—מִתּוֹ, on ê under מ, § 94. 2. R. 1.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמַּח, for וַיִּמְחָה (Qäl Impf.); ה־ lost, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 100. 5. b. (5); Rāphé over ׀, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמְחוּ, Niph. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יִמַּח.—וַיִּשְׁאֲרֵנוּ, another Niph.; tone receding to penult, ׀ is shortened to ׀, § 21. 3.—אַתּוּ בְּתַבָּהּ, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יּוֹם, sg., although pl. *in sense*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מֵאֵד מְאֵד—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאַפְיוֹ . . . כָּל אֲשֶׁר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
2. § 125. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
3. § 125. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 125. 3. R. 4, Qāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 116—133 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of **בֶּשֶׂר** *flesh*, **עוֹלָם** *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you*; (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's*; (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth*; (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark*; (5) *The man (ב) whose word I listened was forty years old*; (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) **וְהַמַּיִם**, (2) **הַהָרִים**, (3) **מִלְמַעְלָה**, (4) **וּבְנֵהֶמָּה**, (5) **מֵאָרֶם**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ך or ך' in verbs **לִּ**. (2) Assimilation of ן in verbs **פִּ**. (3) The vowels in **עִ** Qāl Imperfects. (4) The article with **־**. (5) The suffix and ending **י־**. (6) Each vowel in **וַיִּמַּח** and **וַיִּמְחוּ**. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VIII. 1–7.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַךְ, (4) סָכַר, (5) כָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) קָצָה, (8) הָרַר, (9) חָלוּן, (10) עָרַב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, Y atten. from \check{a} , \bar{o} height. from \check{u} ; Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on — instead of — , § 68. 5. b. (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁכַּח, from שָׁכַךְ, § 86. 1, and 3; the — height. from orig. — ; the \bar{o} with first radical instead of with second; the D. f. representing the contracted radical.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְכְּרוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָכַר = סָגַר.—וַיִּכְלָא, § 75. 2.—וַיִּשְׁכְּבוּ, for וַיִּשְׁכְּבוּ; basis of the form is יָשׁוּב (like $y\check{a}q\text{--}t\check{u}l$), but $w + \check{u} = \hat{u}$, and \check{a} in an open syllable becomes \bar{a} , § 94. 1. a. (1), and 2. a.—הָלוּךְ, Inf. abs.; on \hat{o} (= \hat{a}), § 70. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּשׁוּב, on — , § 49. 4; on שׁוּב, Inf. abs., for שׁוּב, § 94. 1. c. (1).—וַיִּחְסְרוּ, on — before ח, § 78. 2. a; on — under ח, § 78. 3. c.—מִקְצָה (mī-q'çê), for מִקְצָה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on — under ק, instead of — , § 125. 6. b; on הָ (ê), § 123. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַתִּנְחַח, from נָח (cf. וַיִּנְחֲרוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., נִנְחַח, but the form with Wāw consec. has \check{o} , § 94. 2. c. R. 4; but the gut. changes the usual \check{o} to \check{a} .—הָרִי, const. pl. of הָרַר, which is from הָרַר; hence the — is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 125. 5. b; 31. 4. N. 2.—חָסוּר, Inf. abs.; on \hat{o} (= \hat{a}), § 70. 1. b. (1).—נִרְאוּ, Nīph. of רָאָה.—רְאִישֵׁי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable — in const.; irreg. plur. of רִאשׁ, § 132. 17.—הַהָרִים (hé-hā-rīm), on the — under ה, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 82. 1. a.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on — under ל, § 82. 1. b.—וַיִּצֵּא, § 90. 2. a. (1).—יִצְאוּ, § 70. 1. b. (1).—יִבְשֶׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 90. 2. b. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

- V. 3.—וַיָּשׁוּבוּ... הָלֹךְ וְשׁוֹב—*And they returned, going and returning.*
- V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא וְשׁוֹב—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*
- V. 5.—וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הֹלְכִים וְחֹסְרִים—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הֹלֵךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

- V. 5.—בְּעֶשְׂרִי בְּאַחַד לַחֹדֶשׁ—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 4. *a*—*f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Segholates.
2. § 125. 5. *a*, *b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ע"י, ע"ע and ע"ע Segholates.
3. § 125. 6. *a*, *b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ל"ה nouns
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 134—151 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of ילד, מות, זית, חק, קצה, write (1) sg. const. (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee;* (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth;* (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month;* (4) *The words of God are good;* (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities;* (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מְעִינָה, (2) לַחֲדָשׁ, (3) הַגִּשְׁשִׁים, (4) וּמֵאֵת, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowels of the Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע"ע Qāl Impf. (3) ע"י Qāl Impf. (4) Nīph'āl Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The ô of the Inf. abs. (7) The ê of ל"ה nouns. (8) Unchangeable ף in const. plur. (9) Article with ך. (10) ל' guttural Pī'el Impf. (11) פ"י Qāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Segholate stems in inflection. (13) ע"י and ע"י Segholates. (14) ע"ע Segholates. (15) ל"ה nouns ending in ה־ף.

LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VIII. 8–14.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלָל, (3) מְנוּחַ, (4) בָּרַךְ, (5) רִגְלֵי, (6) חֵיל, (7) אַחֲרַי, (8) עֵת, (9) זֵיתַי, (10) טָרַף, (11) יַחַל, (12) רֵאשׁוֹן, (13) חָרַב, (14) מִכְסֵה, (15) סוּר.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יִשְׁלַח,⁸ (2) לְרֵאוֹת,⁸ (3) קָלַף,⁸ (4) מִצְאָה,⁹ (5) תִּשָּׁב,⁹ (6) יִשְׁלַח,⁹ (7) יִקְחָהּ,⁹ (8) יָבֵא,⁹ (9) וַיַּחַל,¹⁰ (10) וַיִּסַּף,¹⁰ (11) שִׁלַּח,¹⁰

(12) תְּבִיא¹¹ (13) וַיִּרַע¹¹ (14) וַיִּיחַל¹² (15) שׁוּב¹² (16) וַיְהִי¹³ (17)
 יִבְשָׁה¹⁴ (18) וַיִּסַּר¹³ (19) וַיִּרְא¹³ (20) חֲרָבוֹ¹³

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) אֲרָמָה⁸ (2) רַגְלָה⁹ (3) יָרוֹ⁹ (4) יָמִים¹⁰ (5) עָרַב¹¹ (6) זָיִת¹¹
 (7) חֲרָשׁ¹³ (8) מְכִסָּה¹³

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) אֶת-⁸ (2) מִן⁸ (3) אֵת⁸ (*with*), (4) הֶ-⁸ (5) ה־⁸ (6) עַל⁸ (7) וְ⁹
 (8) לֹא⁹ (9) אֶל-⁹ (10) בִּי⁹ (11) וְ⁹ (12) הֶ-⁹ (13) לְ¹¹ (14) הַנְּהַ¹¹
 (15) יְיִ¹²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 126. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 127. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Guttural Segholates.
3. § 127. 2. Tab. View and R's, ע"ע, ע"י, ל"ה and ע"ע Segholates.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 152 to 168 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

LESSON L.—GENESIS VIII. 15–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּבַר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֲלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ, (7) גִּיחַח, (8) גְּעוּרִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קֹדֶרֶת, (11) חָם, (12) קִיץ, (13) חֶרֶף.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יִדְבַר,¹⁵ (2) לֵאמֹר,¹⁵ (3) יֵצֵא (‡ 90. 2. a), (4) הוֹצֵא¹⁷ (acc. to Q'rî, הִיֵּצֵא; usual form would be הוֹצֵא, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 90. 3. b), (5) וּפָרוּ,¹⁷ (6) וַיֵּצֵא,¹⁸ (7) יֵצְאוּ,¹⁹ (8) וַיִּבְנוּ,²⁰ (9) וַיִּקַּח,²⁰ (10) וַיַּעֲלֶה²⁰ (in Hiph., not Qāl), (11) וַיִּרְחַח²¹ (cf. וַתִּנְחַח, v. 4), (12) וַאֲסַף,²¹ (13) וַיִּשְׁבְּתוּ,²² (14) לְהַבְוֹר,²¹ (15) עֲשִׂיתִי,²¹ (16) יִשְׁבְּתוּ.²²

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחַיָּה,¹⁷ (2) בִּשְׂרָר,¹⁷ (3) בְּהֵמָה,¹⁷ (4) רֶמֶשׂ,¹⁷ (5) בְּאֶרֶץ,¹⁷ (6) מִשְׁפַּחַת,¹⁹ (7) מִזְבֵּחַ,²⁰ (8) טְהוֹר,²⁰ (9) עֵלֶת,²⁰ (10) לְבוֹ,²¹ (11) חֶרֶף,²² (12) נְעָרָיו,²¹ (13) זֶרַע,²² (14) קִיץ,²² (15) יָמֵי,²² (16) יָצָר.²¹

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן,¹⁶ (2) אֶשְׁתָּךְ,¹⁶ (3) בְּנִיךָ,¹⁶ (4) נְשִׂיךָ,¹⁶ (5) אֶתְךָ,¹⁶ (6) אֶתוֹ,¹⁸ (7) לֹא,²¹ (8) בְּעֵבֹר,²¹ (9) בְּאִשְׁרֵךְ,²¹ (10) יָמֵי,²²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 128. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 129. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 130. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 169-185 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

MANUAL.

A HEBREW MANUAL

FOR BEGINNERS

TEXT, TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION, VOCABULARIES
AND WORD-LISTS

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

TWENTIETH EDITION.

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1910

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO

PREFACE.

This MANUAL is intended to accompany the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*. It can be used to advantage, it is thought, by any who desire to begin the study of Hebrew. It contains some matter, not to be had elsewhere, which will be found of real service in the acquisition of the language. A few words of explanation are offered:—

1. The text of chapters I. and II. is printed with only the most important accents; that of chapter III. with the accents of secondary value, while in the remaining chapters, all the accents are given. The beginner is thus saved much needless difficulty and annoyance. The text is that of Baer and Delitzsch, which differs in a few particulars from that which is in common use.

2. The word-for-word translation of the first four chapters of Genesis is not intended to serve as a help in the rendering of the original. The student will compare, in each case, the Hebrew word with the English equivalent. He will note, for example, that the equivalent of בְּרֵאשִׁית is *In-beginning*. He will then proceed to learn the Hebrew word. He will pronounce it and write it until he has mastered it. He will, however, continually associate with it the English equivalent; and the phrase will be mastered only when the sight or sound of the English suggests the Hebrew, and *vice versa*. The first word being mastered, he will take up the second in the same manner, and so on, until each word in the verse is learned. It is understood that he has been given the correct pronunciation by an instructor, or that he has learned it from a transliteration. When, now, each word has been studied, it remains to learn the verse as a verse. *With the English translation before his eye*, he will

write and pronounce the Hebrew, each time comparing his work with the original, until he has obtained a perfect mastery of it. When the verses of a given chapter have been learned, the chapter as a chapter must be mastered.

3. The unpointed text of Genesis I.—IV. is inserted, because no exercise will be found more profitable than that of pronouncing the unpointed Hebrew. It is well also to copy the unpointed text on the black-board, or on paper, and to supply the points and vowel-signs.

4. A Hebrew-English Vocabulary is added, containing, besides the words with their meanings, etc., the number of times each word occurs in the entire Old Testament, and a transliteration. The latter is inserted, not to assist in pronunciation, but to indicate the character of the sounds. Corresponding to the Hebrew-English Vocabulary there is also an English-Hebrew Vocabulary. In this way there is kept continually before the mind the origin and value of each particular vowel-sound. In no other introductory book is this feature so emphasized.

5. The words occurring most frequently in the Old Testament are inserted in "Lists." Each word is numbered, and the corresponding number in the English Lists is in each case the equivalent of the Hebrew. The translation is separated from the Hebrew, in order that the "Lists" may be used to better advantage in the class-room.

For further particulars as to the method of instruction employed, the reader is referred to the Preface of the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*.

W. R. H.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

| | PAGE |
|--|-------|
| I. GENESIS I-IV., THE HEBREW TEXT..... | 7-17 |
| II. GENESIS I-IV., A LITERAL TRANSLATION..... | 18-28 |
| III. GENESIS I-IV., THE UNPOINTED TEXT..... | 29-38 |
| IV. GENESIS I., A TRANSLITERATION..... | 39-41 |
| V. GENESIS V.-VIII., THE HEBREW TEXT..... | 43-52 |
| VI. VOCABULARY (HEBREW-ENGLISH) OF GEN. I-VIII..... | 53-71 |
| VII. VOCABULARY (ENGLISH-HEBREW) OF GEN. I-VIII..... | 73-78 |
| VIII. WORD-LISTS—HEBREW..... | 79-87 |
| IX. WORD-LISTS—TRANSLATION..... | 88-93 |

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND transliteration.

1. *Parentheses* () enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3.)(stands for 'ēth, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Mäqqēph.
6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Athnāḥ (אֶתְּ); the *Dagger* (†) for Š'ghōltā (שֶׁ); the *Period* (.), for Šôph Pāšûq (שׁוֹפְּ); preceded by Šillûq.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- 2 והארץ היסיה תהו ובהו וחשך על-פני תהום ותהו ורוח אלהים מרחפת על-פני המים:
- 3 ויאמר אלהים יהי-אור ויהי-אור:
- 4 וירא אלהים את-האור כי-טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי-ערב ויהי-בקר יום אחר:
- 6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין מים למים:
- 7 ויעש אלהים את-הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי-כן:
- 8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי-ערב ויהי-בקר יום שני:
- 9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל-מקום אחד ותראה תיבשה ויהי-כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים לתיבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים וירא אלהים כי-טוב:

- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּדַשָּׂא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע
עֵץ פְּרִי עֲשֵׂה פְרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וְעֵץ
עֲשֵׂה-פְרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
- 13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בְּרִקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וְהָיוּ לְאֹתוֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים
וּשְׁנָיִם:
- 15 וְהָיוּ לְמְאֹרֹת בְּרִקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמְּאֹר
הַגָּדֹל לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמְּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:
- 17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בְּרִקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וּלְמַשֵּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
- 19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:
- 20 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שֶׂרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- 21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה
הַרְמֵשֶׁת אֲשֶׁר שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף
לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם
בַּיָּמִים וְהַעֹף יִרֶב בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חַמִּישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בַּהֶמָּה
וּרְמֵשׂ וּחַיֵּי-הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים
כִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֵׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדְמוּתֵנוּ וַיְרְדוּ
בְרִגְתַּיִם וּבְעֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבַשְׁתֶּהּ וַיְרְדוּ בְרִגְתַּיִם וּבְעֹף
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּיִם הָרֹמֵשׂת עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ פְרִי-
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יְהִי לְאֹכְלָהּ:

ל וְלִכְלַחַיִת הָאָרֶץ וְלִכָּל-עֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְלִכָּל רֹמֵשׂ עַל-
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

31 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-
 עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי:

CHAPTER II.

א וַיְכַלּוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צְבָאָם:

2 וַיְכַל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת
 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מִכָּל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:

3 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבֹת
 מִכָּל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:

4 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עֲשׂוֹת
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:

ה וְכָל שֵׁיחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טָרֵם יִהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה
 טָרֵם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 וְאָדָם אֵינֶן לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:

6 וְאָדָם יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֹת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:

7 וַיִּצְרֶה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח
 בְּאָפָיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:

8 וַיִּטַּע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֵּן בְּעֵדֵן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשְׁם שָׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם
 אֲשֶׁר יִצֵּר: *Paradise*

9 וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נֹחַמֵד לְמַרְאֵה
 וְטוֹב לְמֵאֲכָל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הַגֵּן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב
 וְרָע:

וַנְהַר יֵצֵא מֵעֵרֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֶּן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה
לְאַרְבַּעַה רְאשִׁים:

שֵׁם הָאֲחֵר פִּיֶּשֶׁן הוּא הַסֹּבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחֲוִילָה
אֲשֶׁר-שֵׁם הַזֶּהָב:

וְזֶה הָאֶרֶץ הַהוּא טוֹב שֵׁם הַבְּרִלַח וְאֵבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם:

וְשֵׁם-הַנְּהָר הַשֵּׁנִי גִיחוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ
כּוּשׁ:

וְשֵׁם הַנְּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חֲדַקְל הוּא הַהֹלֵךְ קִרְמַת אֲשׁוּר
וְהַנְּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרַת:

וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיַּנְחֵהוּ בְּגֶן-עֵדֶן לְעֹבְדָה
וּלְשִׁמְרָה:

וַיֹּצֵא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכֹּל עֵץ-הַגֶּן אָכַל
תֹּאכַל:

וּמֵעֵץ הַדְּעֵת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְךָ
מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-
לוֹ עֹזֵר כְּגֹדְדוֹ:

וַיַּצַּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת
כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לְרֹאוֹת מַה-יִּקְרָא-לוֹ

וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לוֹ הָאָדָם נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שְׁמוֹ:

וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֹזֵר כְּגֹדְדוֹ:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרַדְמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּישָׁן וַיִּקַּח אַחַת
מִצִּלְעֹתָיו וַיִּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר בְּתַחֲנָנָה:
- 22 וַיְבִן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצֶּלַע אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם
לְאִשָּׁה וַיָּבֵאהָ אֶל-הָאָדָם:
- 23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הִפְעַם עֵצָם מִעֲצָמִי וּבָשָׂר מִבְּשָׂרִי
לְזֹאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לִקְחָהּ-זֹאת:
- 24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:
- כה וַהֲיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם עַרוֹמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבַּשְׂשׂוּ:

CHAPTER III.

- וְהִנָּחֵשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מְכַל חַיִּת הַשָּׂרָה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֵּן:
- 2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הַגֵּן נֹאכֵל:
- 3 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בוֹ פֶּן תָּמֹתוּן:
- 4 וַיֹּאמֶר הִנָּחֵשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמֹתוּן:
כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בַיּוֹם אֲכַלְכֶם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקַחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם
וְהָיִיתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וְרָע:

6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמֵאֲכָל וְכִי תְאוּוֹה־הוּא
לְעֵינַיִם וְנִחְמַד הָעֵץ לְהִשְׁכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל
וַתֵּתֶן גַּם־לְאִישָׁהּ עִמָּה וַיֹּאכְלוּ:

7 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֶי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עֵרְמָס. הֵם וַיִּתְּפוּ
עָלֶיהָ תְאוּוֹה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חֲגֹרֹת:

8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת־קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מְתַהַלֵּךְ בְּגֶן לְרוּחַ
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הַגֵּן:

9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל־הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אַיֶּכָּה:
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת־קִלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֶן וַאֲרָא כִּי־עֵרַם אָנֹכִי
וַאֲחֻבָּא:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לְךָ כִּי עֵרַם אַתָּה הַמֶּן־הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר
צִוִּיתִךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכַל־מִמֶּנּוּ אֲכַלְתָּ:

12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַתָּה־
לִי מִן־הָעֵץ וַאֲכַל:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה־זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר
הָאִשָּׁה הִנְחִשׁ הַשִּׂיאֲנִי וַאֲכַל:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל־הַנְּחֹשׁ כִּי עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת אָרוּר
אַתָּה מְכַל־הַבְּהֵמָה וּמְכַל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל־גַּחֲוֹנֶךָ תֵּלֵךְ
וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל־יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

מלעיל 10. v. o

abs. \aleph η ζ θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ \omicron π ρ σ τ υ ϕ χ ψ ω
Coast. \aleph η ζ θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ \omicron π ρ σ τ υ ϕ χ ψ ω
Sing. \aleph η ζ θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ \omicron π ρ σ τ υ ϕ χ ψ ω

- וַאִיכָּה אִשִּׁית בְּיַד וּבִין הָאִשָּׁה וּבִין זֶרְעָהּ וּבִין זֶרְעָהּ 15
 הוּא יִשׁוּפֶה רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפֶנּוּ עֵקֶב:
 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הִרְבָּה אֲרֵבָה עֲצָבוֹךָ וְהִרְנָךְ בְּעֵצֵב 16
 תִּלְדֵי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישׁךָ תִּשְׁוֹקֶךָ וְהוּא יִמְשָׁלֶךָ:
 וְלָאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שִׁמְעֵת לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וְתֹאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ 17
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אַרְוֶה הָאָדָמָה
 בְּעֵבוּרֶךָ בְּעֵצְבוֹן תֹּאכְלֶנָּה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:
 וְקוֹץ וְדַרְדַּר תַּצְמִיחַ לְךָ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה: 18
 בֹּזַעַת אַפֶּיךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוֹבֶךָ אֶל-הָאָדָמָה כִּי 19
 מִמֶּנָּה לָקַחְתָּ כִּי-עֶפֶר אֶתָּה וְאֶל-עֶפֶר תָּשׁוּב:
 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הִיְתָה אִם 20
 כָּל-חַי:
 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כִּתְנוּת עוֹר 21
 וַיִּלְבָּשֵׁם:
 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ 22
 לְבַעַת טוֹב וְרַע וְעַתָּה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם
 מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחַי לְעֹלָם:
 וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֵדֶן לְעַבְדֵי אֶת-הָאָדָמָה 23
 אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:
 וַיִּגְרַשׂ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּשְׁכַּן מִקְדָּם לְגֶן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרָבִים 24
 וְאֵת לֶהֱט הַחֲרֹב הַמַּתְהַפֶּכֶת לִשְׁמֹר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ
 הַחַיִּים:

CHAPTER IV.

וְהָאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן *
 וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:

וַתִּסַּף לִלְדֹת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן *
 וקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:

וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְּרֵי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה *
 לַיהוָה:

וְהֶבֶל הֵבִיא גַם-הוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחִלְבָּהֶן וַיִּשַׁע *
 יְהוָה אֶל-הֶבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:

וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד *
 וַיִּפְּלוּ פָּנָיו:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וְלָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָּנֶיךָ: *
 הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שָׂאת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לִפְתַּח חַטָּאת

רָבָץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשׁוּקָתוֹ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:

וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקַּם *
 קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הֶבֶל אָחִיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי *
 הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:

וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן- *
 הָאֲדָמָה:

וְעַתָּה אָרֹר אֹתָה מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ *
 לְקַחַת אֶת-דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאָרֶמֶה לֹא-תִסַּף הַת-כֹּהֵן לְךָ נָע וְנָד
תְּהִיָּה בָאָרֶץ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-יְהוָה גְּדוֹל עֲוֹנִי מִנְשׂוּאָה:

14 הֵן גִּרְשַׁת אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶמֶה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתֵּר
וְהָיִיתִי נָע וְנָד בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָּל-מִצְאֵי יְהִרְגֵנִי:

15 וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לָכֵן כָּל-הַרְג קַיִן שְׁבַע־תַּיִם יִקָּם וַיֵּשֶׁם
יְהוָה לְקַיִן אוֹת לְבַלְתִּי הַבּוֹת-אֹתוֹ כָּל-מִצְאוֹ:

16 וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלְפָּנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ-נֹד קַדְמַת-עֵרֶן:

17 וַיִּבַע קַיִן אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-חַנוּךְ וַיְהִי בְנָה
עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעֵיר כְּשֵׁם בְּנוֹ חַנוּךְ:

18 וַיֹּולֵד לְחַנוּךְ אֶת-עֵירֹד וְעֵירֹד יָלַד אֶת-מַחוּיָאֵל וּמַחוּיָאֵל
יָלַד אֶת-מֵתוּשָׁאֵל וּמֵתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת-לָמֶךְ:

19 וַיִּקַּח-לוֹ לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵדָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית
צִלְהָ:

כ וַתֵּלֶד עֵדָה אֶת-יִבְלָה הִוא הָיָה אָבִי יֵשֶׁב אֵהֵל וּמִקְנָה:

21 וְשֵׁם אַחִיו יוֹבֵל הִוא הָיָה אָבִי כָּל-תַּפֹּשׁ כַּנּוֹר וְעֹגֵב:

22 וְצִלְהָ גַם-הִוא יָלְדָה אֶת-תּוֹבֵל קַיִן לְטָשׁ כָּל-חַרְשׁ
נַחֲשֵׁת וּבְרוּז וְאַחֹת תּוֹבֵל-קַיִן נַעֲמָה:

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לָמֶךְ לְנִשְׁוֵי

עֵדָה וְצִלְהָ שִׁמְעֵן קוּלִי

נָשִׁי לָמֶךְ הָאֹנָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הֲרַגְתִּי לִפְעֹעִי

וַיֵּלֶד לְחַבְרָתִי:

כִּי שִׁבְעָתַיִם יָקַם-קַיִן 24

וּלְמַךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה:

וַיֵּרַע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ 25

שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים זָרַע אַחֲרַי תַּחַת הַכֶּלֶל כִּי הֲרַגְנוּ

קַיִן:

וּלְשֵׁת גַּם-הוּא יֵלֵד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֶנֶז אֲזִי הוֹחֵל 26

לִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה:

GENESIS I-IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God*)(the-heavens and-)(the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was (a) desolation and-(a)-waste ; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God)(+the-light that+good;* and-caused-to-divide God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-be (a) dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God)(+the-expanse,† and-caused-to-divide between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God : Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth ;* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass ; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his ;* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God : Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-to-divide between the-day and-between the-night ;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth ;* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God)(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great ;*)(+the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day ; and-)(+the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)(the-stars.
17. And-gave)(-them God in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens ;* to-cause-light upon+the-earth[.],
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-to-divide between the-light and-between the-darkness ;* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God : Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life ;* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God)(+the-sea-monsters the-great ;* and-)(all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)(every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed)(-them God, to-say (*or*, saying):* Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye)(+the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of +(the)-earth to-kind-her;* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God)(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)(every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God)(+the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he)(-him;* male and-female created-he)(-them.
28. And-blessed)(-them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye)(+the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you)(+every+herb seeding seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)(all+the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given))(+every+greenness-of herb for-food;* and-(it)-was+so.

31. And-saw God)(+all+ which he-had-done, and-behold+good exceedingly;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the-sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which he-had-done;* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God)(+day the-seventh and-sanctified)(-it;* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;* in-(the)-day-of (the) making-of Jehovah God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted- (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;* for not had-caused-to-rain Jehovah God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve)(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water))(+all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Jehovah God)(+the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Jehovah God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,* and-placed there)(+the-man whom he-formed.

9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Jehovah God from+the-ground, every+tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water)(+the-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).
11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-(one)-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses))(all+(the)-land-of [the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;* there (is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;* it (is) the-(one)-encompassing)(all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;* and-the-river the-fourth is (*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Jehovah God)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*, placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-keep-it.
16. And-commanded Jehovah God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, saying):* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest-eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Jehovah God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-separation-his;* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).

19. And-formed Jehovah God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-field and-)(every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call +to-it, (*lit.*, him),* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is (*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-for-man not+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-against-him.
21. And-caused-to-fall Jehovah God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Jehovah God)(+the-side which +he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man †: This, the-tread (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man)(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Jehovah God;* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?

2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.
6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard)(+(the)-voice-of Jehovah God walking in-the-garden to-(*or*, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Jehovah God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Jehovah God unto+the-man,* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said:)(+thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was-afraid, because+naked (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;* ?-from+the-tree, which I-commanded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with me. she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.

13. And-said Jehovah God to-the-woman : What+(is)+this thou-hast-done ?* And-said the-woman : The-serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Jehovah God unto+the-serpent : Because thou-hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field;* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed ;* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head ; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.
16. Unto+the-woman he-said : Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception) ; in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(*or*, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said : Because thou-hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say : not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (is) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee ; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee ;* and-thou-shalt-eat)(+(the)+herb-of the-field.
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground ; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken ;* for+ dust (art) thou, and-unto+ dust thou-shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all+living.
21. And-made Jehovah God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.

22. And-said Jehovah God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Jehovah God from-(the)-garden-of+Eden,* to-serve)(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden,)(+ the-Cherubim, and-)((the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep)(+(the)-way-of (the) tree-of [the]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew)(+Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore)(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+Jehovah.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore))(+his-brother)(+Abel;* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-Jehovah.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor Jehovah unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?

7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance) ? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching ;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother ;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain : Where (is) Abel thy-brother ?* And-he-said : Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-I-know) ; ?-keeper-of my-brother (am) I[.] ?
10. And-he-said : What hast-thou-done ?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from+the-ground which has-opened)(+her-mouth to-take)(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.
12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve))(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee ;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+Jehovah :* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold ! thou-hast-driven-out)(me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid ;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him Jehovah : Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged ;* and-placed Jehovah for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(-him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) Jehovah ;* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+Nod, eastward-of+Eden.

17. And-knew Cain)(+his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore)(+ Enoch;* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch)(+Irada; and-Irada begat)(+ Mehujael;* and-Mehujael begat)(+Methusael; and-Methusael begat)(+Lamech.
19. And-took+to-him Lamech two-[of] wives;* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah)(+Jabal;* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the)-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;* he was (the) father-of all+performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also+she, bore)(+Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every +cutter-of (*i. e.*, cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;* and-(the)-sister-of Tubal+ Cain (was) Naamah.
23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives:—
 Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,
 Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;*
 For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;
 And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged+Cain,*
 Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again)(+his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-she-called)(+his-name Seth:* For has-put+to-me God seed another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also+he, was-born+(a)-son; and-he-called)(+ his-name Enosh;* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of Jehovah.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- 2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:
- 3 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור:
- 4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב
ויהי בקר יום אחד:
- 6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין
מים למים:
- 7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:
- 8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום
שני:
- 9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 11 ויאמר אלהים תרשא הארץ רשא עשב מזריע זרע
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ רשא עשב מזרע זרע למינהו ועץ
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי:
- 14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבריל
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים
ושנים:
- 15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ
ויהי כן:
- 16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת
הלילה ואת הכוכבים:
- 17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ:
- 18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבריל בין האור ובין החשך
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי:
- 20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים:
- 21 ויברא אלהים את התננים הגדלים ואת כל נפש
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ:
- 23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי:
- 24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן:

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש הארמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב :

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ :

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם :

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ :

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה :

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רומש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה ויהי כן :

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי :

CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם :

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה :

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות :

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השרדה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השרדה
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 וייצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחר פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואכן השהם:
- 13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ
כוש:
- 14 ושם הנהר השלישי חרקל הוא ההלך קדמת אשור
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- 15 ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בנגן עדן לעבדה
ולשמרה:

- 16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן
אכל תאכל:
- 17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום
אכלך ממנו מות תמות:
- 18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו
אעשה לו עוזר כנגדו:
- 19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השדה ואת
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:
- כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים
ולכל חית השדה ולאדם לא מצא עוזר כנגדו:
- 21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח
אחת מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:
- 22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם:
- 23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:
- 24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו
והיו לבשר אחד:
- כה והיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

CHAPTER III.

- * והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל:
- 3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון:
- 4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון:
- ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:
- 6 ותרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:
- 7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:
- 8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים בתוך עץ הגן:
- 9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:
- י ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי ואחבא:
- 11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:
- 12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה לי מן העץ ואכל:
- 13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל:

- 14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארוך אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השרה על גחנך תלך ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך:
- 15 ואיכה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב:
- 16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצמונך והרנך בעצב תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך:
- 17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארוה האדמה בעבורך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך:
- 18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השרה:
- 19 בזעת אפיך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב:
- כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם כל חי:
- 21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור וילבשם:
- 22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ החיים ואכל וחי לעלם:
- 23 וישלחהו יהוה אלהים מגן עדן לעבר את האדמה אשר לקח משם:
- 24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן עדן את הכרבים ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ החיים:

CHAPTER IV.

- * והארם ידע את חוה אשתו ותהר ותלד את קין
ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:
- 2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל והי הבל רעה צאן
וקין היה עבד ארמה:
- 3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי הארמה מנחה
ליהוה:
- 4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע
יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:
- ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד
ויפלו פניו:
- 6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו
פניך:
- 7 הלוא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח
חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:
- 8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו והי בהיותם בשרה
ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:
- 9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא
ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:
- י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן
הארמה:
- 11 ועתה ארור אתה מן הארמה אשר פצתה את פיה
לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:
- 12 כי תעבד את הארמה לא תסף תת כחה לך נע
ונד תהיה בארץ:

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גדול עוני מנשוא :
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך
אסתר והייתי נע ונד בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני :
- טו ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם
וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו :
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת עדן :
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי
בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך :
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל
ומחויאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך :
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם
השנית צלה :
- כ ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל
ומקנה :
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב :
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש
נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה :
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו
עדה וצלה שמען קולי
נשי למך האזנה אמרתי
כי איש הרגתי לפצעי
ויולד לחברתי :

- 24 כי שבעתים יקם קין
ולמך שבעים ושבעה:
- 25 וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה
שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי
הרגו קין:
- 26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז
הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B'rē'-šith bā-rā' 'lô-hîm* 'êth hăš-šā-mă-yîm w'êth hā-'ā-rêç.
2. W'hā-'ā-rêç hā-y'thā thō-hû wā-bhō-hû, w'hō-šêkh 'âl+p'nê th'hôm;* w'rû(ă)h 'lô-hîm m'ră-hê-phêth 'âl+p'nê hăm-mă-yîm.
3. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hî+'ôr;* wă-y'hî+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ôr kî+†ôbh;* wăy-yăbh-dêl 'lô-hîm bên hā-'ôr û-bhên hă-hō-šêkh.
5. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-'ôr yôm, w'lă-hō-šêkh qā-rā' lā-y'lā;* wă-y'hî+'é-rêbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qêr yôm 'é-hădh.
6. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hî rā-qî(ă)' b'thôkh hăm-mă-yîm;* wî-hî măbh-dîl bên mă-yîm lā-mă-yîm.
7. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-rā-qî(ă)';† wăy-yăbh-dêl bên hăm-mă-yîm 'sêr mît-tă-hăth lā-rā-qî(ă)' û-bhên hăm-mă-yîm 'sêr mē-'âl lā-rā-qî(ă)';* wă-y'hî+khên.
8. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-rā-qî(ă)' šā-mă-yîm;* wă-y'hî+'é-rêbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qêr yôm šē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, yîq-qā-wû hăm-mă-yîm mît-tă-hăth hăš-šā-mă-yîm 'êl+māqôm 'é-hădh, w'thō-rā-'é hăy-yăb-bā-šā;* wă-y'hî+khên.
10. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lăy-yăb-bā-šā 'é-rêç, û-l'mîq-wê hăm-mă-yîm qā-rā' yăm-mîm;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+†ôbh.

11. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'elô-hîm, tâdh-sē' hā-'ā-rēç dé-šě', 'ē-sēbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-rǎ', 'ēç p'rî 'ô-sé(p) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'ăsēr zăr-'ô+bhô 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç,* wă-y'hi+khēn.
12. Wăt-tô-qē' hā-'ā-rēç dé-šě', 'ē-sēbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-rǎ' l'mî-nē-hû, w'ēç 'ô-sé(p)+p'rî 'ăsēr zăr-'ô+bhô l'mî-nē-hû,* wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm kî+tôbh.
13. Wă-y'hi+'é-rēbh wă-y'hi+bhō-qēr yôm š'li-ši.
14. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'elô-hîm, y'hi m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm, l'hăbh-dîl bên hăy-yôm û-bhên hăl-lă-y'lā,* w'hā-yû l'ô-thôth û-l'mô-'adhîm û-l'yā-mîm w'šā-nîm.
15. W'hā-yû lî-m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm, l'hā-'îr 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç,* wă-y'hi+khēn.
16. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'elô-hîm 'ēth+š'né hăm-m'ô-rôth hăg-g'dhō-lîm,* 'ēth+hăm-mā-'ôr hăg-gā-dhōl l'mēm-šé-lēth hăy-yôm, w'ēth+hăm-mā-'ôr hăq-qā-tôn l'mēm-šé-lēth hăl-lă-y'lā, w'ēth hăk-kô-khā-bhîm.
17. Wăy-yît-tēn 'ô-thām 'elô-hîm bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mā-yîm,* l'hā-'îr 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç[.],
18. W'lîm-šōl hăy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y'lā, û-l'hăbh-dîl bên hā-'ôr û-bhên hă-hō-šēkh,* wăy-yăr' 'elôhîm kî+tôbh.
19. Wă-y'hi+'é-rēbh wă-y'hi+bhō-qēr yôm r'bhî-'î.
20. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'elô-hîm, yîš-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm šé-rēç, né-phěš hăy-yā,* w'ôph y'ô-phēph 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç, 'ăl+p'né r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mā-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'elô-hîm 'ēth+hăt-tăn-nî-nîm hăg-g'dhō-lîm,* w'ēth kōl+né-phěš hă-hăy-yā, hā-rô-mé-sēth 'ăsēr šā-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm l'mî-nē-hēm, w'ēth kōl-'ôph kâ-nāph l'mî-nē-hû; wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm kî+tôbh.

22. Wă-y'bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm, lê'-môr,* p'rû û-r'bhû û-mî-l'û 'êth+hăm-mă-yîm bãy-yām-mîm, w'hā-'ôph yî-rēbh bā-'ā-rēç.
23. Wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm h'mî-sî.
24. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, tô-çē' hā-'ā-rēç né-phēs hăy-yā l'mî-nâh, b'hē-mā wā-ré-mēs w'hă-y'thō+'é-rēç l'mî-nâh;* wă-y'hî+khên.
25. Wăy-yă-'ās 'lô-hîm 'êth+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēç l'mî-nâh, w'êth +hăb-b'hē-mā l'mî-nâh, w'êth kôl+ré-mēs hā-'adhā-mā l'mî-nē-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.
26. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, nă-'a-sé 'ā-dhām b'çăl-mē-nû, kî-dh'mû-thē-nû,* w'yîr-dû bhî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm û-bhăb-b'hē-mā û-bh'khôl+hā-'ā-rēç, û-bh'khôl +hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç.
27. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ā-dhām b'çăl-mô, b'çé-lēm 'lô-hîm bā-rā' 'ô-thô,* zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā bā-rā' 'ô-thām.
28. Wă-y'bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm,† wăy-yô'-mēr lā-hēm 'lô-hîm, p'rû û-r'bhû û-mî-l'û 'êth+hā-'ā-rēç w'khî-bh'šû-hā,* û-r'đhû bî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm, û-bh'khôl+hăy-yā hā-rô-mé-sêth 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç.
29. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, hîn-nē nā-thăt-tî lā-khēm 'êth+kôl+'ē-sēbh zô-rē(ă)' zé-ră' 'ăšēr 'ăl+p'nê khôl+hā-'ā-rēç, w'êth kôl+hā-'ēç 'ăšēr+bô ph'rî+'ēç zô-rē(ă)' zā-ră',* lā-khēm yîh-yé l'ôkh-lā.
30. û-l'khôl+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēç û-l'khôl+'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm û-l'khôl rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç 'ăšēr+bô né-phēs hăy-yā, 'êth+kôl+yé-rēç 'ē-sēbh l'ôkh-lā;* wă-y'hî+khên.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+kôl+'ăšēr 'ā-sā, w'hîn-nē+tôbh m'ôdh;* wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm hăš-šîš-sî.

GENESIS V-VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

א זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶדָם בְּדַמּוֹת
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:

ב זָכַר וַנִּקְבְּהָ בְרָאִים וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמֵם אָדָם
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאִים:

ג וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדוּ בְדַמּוֹתָו כְּצִלְמוֹ
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת:

ד וַיְהִי וַיְמִי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת
שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדוּ בָנִים וּבָנוֹת:

ה וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר-חִי תִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

ו וַיְחִי-שֵׁת חֲמִשָּׁה שָׁנִים וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדוּ אֶת-אֲנֹשׁ:
ז וַיְחִי-שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-אֲנֹשׁ שֶׁבַע שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה

מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדוּ בָנִים וּבָנוֹת:

ח וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-שֵׁת שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

ט וַיְחִי אֲנֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדוּ אֶת-קִינָן:

י וַיְחִי אֲנֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-קִינָן חֲמִשָּׁה עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְדוּ בָנִים וּבָנוֹת:

- 11 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָנוֹשׁ חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיָּמָת:
- 12 וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלֵלָאֵל:
- 13 וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרַי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלֵלָאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה
וַשְׁמַנָּה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 14 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וְתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 15 וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵלָאֵל חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד אֶת-יֶרֶד:
- 16 וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵלָאֵל אַחֲרַי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה
וַשְׁמַנָּה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 17 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵלָאֵל חָמֵשׁ וְתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַשְׁמַנָּה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 18 וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד
אֶת-חֲנוּךְ:
- 19 וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד אַחֲרַי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנוּךְ שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 20 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וְתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 21 וַיְחִי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח:
- 22 וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרַי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 23 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וְשֹׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיִּתְּהַלֵּךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנֹנּוּ כִּי-לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:

כה וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֵד

אֶת-לָמֶךְ:

26 וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-לָמֶךְ שְׁתַּיִם וּשְׁמוֹנִים

שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֵד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח תִּשְׁעַ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת

שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי-לָמֶךְ שְׁתַּיִם וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֵד בֶּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנוּ מִמַּעַשְׁנוֹ וּמִעַצְבוֹן

יָדֵינוּ מִן-הָאָרֶמֶה אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי-לָמֶךְ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-נֹחַ חָמֵשׁ וּתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה

וּחָמֵשׁ מֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֵד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-לָמֶךְ שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁבַעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת

שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי-נֹחַ בֶּן-חָמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֵד נֹחַ אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם

וְאֶת-יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִּי-הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֵב עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶמֶה וּבָנוֹת

יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיִּרְאוּ בְנֵי-הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הֵנָּה

וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵרוֹן רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁנָם הוּא
בְּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
- 4 הַנְּפֹלִים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרָי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיִּלְדּוּ לָהֶם הַמָּה
הַגְּבֻרִים אֲשֶׁר מֵעוֹלָם אֲנֹשֵׁי הַשָּׁם:
- ה וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶצֶל
מַחֲשַׁבְתּוֹ לִבּוֹ רַק רָע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
- 6 וַיִּנְחַם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְעַצֵּב
אֶל-לִבּוֹ:
- 7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאָרֶץ מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם
כִּי נַחַמְתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתֶם:
- 8 וְנַח מֵצָא חַן בְּעֵינַי יְהוָה:

פרשת נח.

- 9 אֱלֹהֵי הַתּוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ אִישׁ צַדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדֹרֹתָיו
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:
- וַיֻּלַּד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
- 11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
- 12 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי-הִשְׁחִית
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לְנֹחַ קַן כָּל-בֶּשֶׂר בָּא לְפָנַי בִּי-מְלֹאָה
הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מִשְׁחִיתֶם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ :
- 14 עֲשֵׂה לְךָ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קַנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה
וּכְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבַּיִת וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר :
- 15 וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַמָּה אַרְךָ הַתֵּבָה
חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רְחֹבָהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָהּ :
- 16 צֹהַר תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תִּכְלְנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפְתַח
הַתֵּבָה בְּצַדָּהּ תִּשִּׂים תַּחְתִּים שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה :
- 17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֵבִיא אֶת-הַמַּבּוּל מִיַּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת
כָּל-בֶּשֶׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כֹּל
אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ :
- 18 וְהִקַּמְתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתְּךָ וּבֵאתִי אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אֹתָהּ וּבְנֵיךָ
וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֵיךָ אִתְּךָ :
- 19 וּמִכָּל-הַחַי מִכָּל-בֶּשֶׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכֹּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה
לְהַחֲיֹת אִתְּךָ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיוּ :
- כ
מִהַעֲוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכֹּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאָרֶץ
לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכֹּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחֲיֹת :
- 21 וְאֹתָהּ קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מֵאֲכָל אֲשֶׁר יֹאכֵל וְאִסַּפְתָּ אֵלֶיךָ
וְהָיָה לְךָ וּלְהֵם לְאֲכֹלָהּ :
- 22 וַיַּעַשׂ גַּח כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים כֵּן עָשָׂה :

CHAPTER VII.

- * וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לָנֹחַ בֹּא-אִתָּהּ וְכָל-בְּיֹתֶךָ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה כִּי-
 אֶתְּךָ רֹאֲיִתִי צְדִיק לְפָנַי בְּדוֹר הַזֶּה:
 2 מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח-לָךְ שְׁבַעַה שְׁבַעַה אִישׁ
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ:
 3 גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שְׁבַעַה שְׁבַעַה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לְחַיּוֹת
 זָרַע עַל-פָּנַי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ:
 4 כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שְׁבַעַה אָנֹכִי מִמְטִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחִיתִי אֶת-כָּל-הַיְקוּם אֲשֶׁר
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פָּנַי הָאָרֶמָה:
 ה וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר-צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה:
 6 וְנֹחַ בֶּן-שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמַּבּוּל הָיָה מִיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
 7 וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה מִפָּנָיו
 מִי הַמַּבּוּל:
 8 מִן-הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה
 וּמִן-הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-רָמַשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶמָה:
 9 שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה כַּאֲשֶׁר
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ:
 י וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִי הַמַּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 11 בשנת שש-מאות שנה לחיי-נח בחדש השני בשבעה-
 עשר יום לחדש ביום הזה נבקעו כל-מעיינות תהום
 רבה וארבת השמים נפתחו:
- 12 ויהי הגשם על-הארץ ארבעים יום וארבעים לילה:
- 13 בעצם היום הזה בא נח ושם-וחם ויפת בני-נח ואשת
 נח ושלושת נשי-בניו אתם אל-התבה:
- 14 המה וכל-החיה למינה וכל-הבהמה למינה וכל-
 הרמש הרמש על-הארץ למינהו וכל-העוף למינהו
 כל צפור כל-כנף:
- 15 ויבאו אל-נח אל-התבה שנים שנים מכל-הבשר
 אשר-בו רוח חיים:
- 16 והבאים זכר ונקבה מכל-בשר באו כאשר צוה אתו
 אלהים ויסגר יהוה בערו:
- 17 ויהי המבול ארבעים יום על-הארץ וירבו המים וישאו
 את-התבה ותרו מעל הארץ:
- 18 ויגברו המים וירבו מאד על-הארץ ותלך התבה על-
 פני המים:
- 19 והמים גברו מאד מאד על-הארץ וכסו כל-ההרים
 הגבהים אשר-תחת כל-השמים:
- 20 חמש עשרה אמה מלמעלה גברו המים וכסו ההרים:
 21 ויגוע כל-בשר הרמש על-הארץ בעוף ובבהמה
 ובחיה ובכל-השרץ השרץ על-הארץ וכל האדם:

22 כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאַפָּיו מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחֲרָה
מתו :

23 וַיִּמַּח אֶת-כָּל-הַיְקוּם וְאֶשֶׁר וְעַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם
עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמְחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ
וַיִּשְׂאֵר אֶךְ-נֶחַ וְאֶשֶׁר אֶתוֹ בַּתְּבָה :

24 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :

CHAPTER VIII.

א וַיִּזְכַּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֶחַ וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה
אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה וַיַּעֲבֵר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁכּוּ
הַמַּיִם :

2 וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וַאֲרַבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּבְלֹא הַנֶּשֶׁם
מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם :

8 וַיִּשְׁכּוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלְוָה וַיָּשׁוּב וַיִּחַסְרוּ הַמַּיִם
מִקְצֵה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :

4 וַתֵּנַח הַתְּבָה בַּחֲדָשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַע־הָעָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֲדָשׁ
עַל הַרִי אֲרָרָט :

ה וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלְוָה וַחֲסוּר עַד הַחֲדָשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בְּעֲשִׂירֵי
בְּאַחַד לַחֲדָשׁ נִרְאוּ רֵאשֵׁי הַהָרִים :

6 וַיְהִי מִקֶּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֶחַ אֶת-חַלּוֹן הַתְּבָה
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה :

- 7 וישלח את־העֶרְב ויצא וישׁוּב עַד־יִבְשֶׁת הַמַּיִם
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :
- 8 וישלח את־הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֶתּוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקְּלוֹ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאָרֶץ :
- 9 וְלֹא־מָצְאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מְנוּחַ לְכַף־רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשֶׁב אֵלָיו אֶל־
הַתֵּבָה כִּי־מַיִם עַל־פְּנֵי כָל־הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיִּקְחֶהָ
וַיָּבֵא אֶתָּהּ אֵלָיו אֶל־הַתֵּבָה :
- 10 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּסַּף שִׁלַּח אֶת־הַיּוֹנָה
מִן־הַתֵּבָה :
- 11 וַתָּבֵא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לָעֵת עָרֵב וְהִנֵּה עַל־הַיָּם טָרֶף בָּפִיָּה
וַיֵּרַע נֹחַ בִּי־קְלוֹ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :
- 12 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת־הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא־
יָסָפָה שׁוּב־אֵלָיו עוֹד :
- 13 וַיְהִי בְאַחַת וּשְׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרֵאשׁוֹן בְּאַחַד לַחֲדָשׁ
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיִּסַּר נֹחַ אֶת־מִכְסֵה הַתֵּבָה
וַיֵּרָא וְהִנֵּה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ :
- 14 וּבְחֲדָשׁ הַשְּׁנַיִ בְּשִׁבְעָה וְעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֲדָשׁ יָבִשָׁה
הָאָרֶץ :
- 15 וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל־נֹחַ לֵאמֹר :
- 16 צֵא מִן־הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבָנֶיךָ וּנְשֵׁי־בָנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ :

- 17 כָּל-הַחַיָּה אֲשֶׁר-אִתָּךְ מִכָּל-בֶּשֶׂר בַּעֲוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-
הַרְמִשׁ הַרְמִשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ הוֹצֵא אִתָּךְ וּשְׂרָצוּ בָאָרֶץ
וּפְרוּ וּרְבוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא-נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ :
- 19 כָּל-הַחַיָּה כָּל-הַרְמִשׁ וּכְל־הָעוֹף כָּל רוֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יֵצְאוּ מִן-הַתְּבֵה :
- כ וַיְבִן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ :
- 21 וַיְרַח יְהוָה אֶת-רִיחַ הַנְּיִיחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-לְבוֹ לֹא
אֶסְפָּק לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת-הָאָרֶץ כִּי יַעַר
לִבְ הָאָדָם רָע מִנְעָדָיו וְלֹא-אֶסְפָּק עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת-
כָּל-חַי בָּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי :
- 22 עַד כָּל-יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זָרַע וְקָצִיר וְקָר וְחָם וְקָיִץ וְחֹרֶף
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשְׁבְּתוּ :

VOCABULARIES.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| act., active. | Imv., Imperative. |
| adv., adverb. | Inf., Infinitive. |
| apoc., apocopated. | interrog., interrogative. |
| c., common. | m., masculine. |
| cf., compare. | n., noun. |
| conj., conjunctive. | Nīph., Nīph'āl. |
| consec., consecutive. | Part., Participle. |
| const., construct. | Perf., Perfect. |
| dem., demonstrative. | pers., personal. |
| f., feminine. | prep., preposition. |
| gutt., guttural. | pr. n., proper noun. |
| Hīph., Hīph'īl. | pron., pronoun. |
| Hīthp., Hīthpā'ēl. | sg., singular. |
| Impf., Imperfect. | suf., suffix. |

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF GENESIS I-VIII.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. אב (const. אָבִי) [1155] ('ābh), m., <i>father</i> . | 15. אַחַר (const. אַחֲרֵי) [180] ('āḥēr), m., <i>another</i> , pl. אַחֲרֵים. |
| 2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ēbhēn), f., <i>stone</i> . | 16. אַחֲרַי [770] ('āḥār), prep. <i>after</i> , pl. only in const. אַחֲרֵי. |
| 3. אַר [2] ('ēdh), m., <i>mist</i> , <i>vapor</i> . | 17. אֵי (const. אֵי) ('āy), interrog. adv. <i>where?</i> אֵיכָּה <i>where art thou?</i> iii. 9. |
| 4. אָדָם [560] ('ādḥām), m., <i>man</i> ; cf. אִישׁ. | 18. אִיבָה (const. אִיבַת) [5] ('ēbhā), f., <i>enmity</i> |
| 5. אֲדָמָה (const. אֲדָמַת) [225] ('ādḥāmā), f., <i>ground</i> , <i>earth</i> . | 19. אֵין ('āyīn), (<i>nothing</i>), <i>there is not</i> , const. אֵין, with m. suf. אֵינָנִי, v. 24. |
| 6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., <i>tent</i> . | 20. אִישׁ [1700] ('iš), m., <i>man</i> , cf. אָדָם. |
| 7. אֹר [102] ('ōr), <i>be light</i> , <i>shine</i> , ('ע' Gutt. and פ'). Hīph., <i>give light</i> . Inf. with prep. לְ, לְהַאֲרִי, i. 15, 17, &c. | 21. אֶךְ ('ākḥ), <i>surely</i> , <i>only</i> . |
| 8. אֹר [120] ('ōr), m., <i>light</i> . | 22. אָכַל [821] ('akhāl), <i>eat</i> , <i>devour</i> , (פ' א'), Impf. וַיֹּאכַל וַתֹּאכַל, iii. 6, נֹאכַל, iii. 2, Nīph. Impf. יֹאכַל, vi. 21. |
| 9. אוֹת [76] ('ōth), f., <i>sign</i> , pl. אֹתוֹת. | 23. אָכְלָה [18] ('ōkhlā), f., <i>food</i> . |
| 10. אַז ('āz), adv., <i>then</i> . | 24. אֶל ('ēl), prep. <i>unto</i> , with suf., אֵלַי, <i>unto me</i> . [זֶה]. |
| 11. אָזֶן [42] ('āzān), Qāl not used. (פ' Gutt.), Hīph., <i>listen</i> , <i>give ear</i> , Imv. 2d pl. הִאֲזִינָה, iv. 23. | 25. אֵלָה ('ēllé), pron. <i>these</i> , cf. |
| 12. אח (const. אחִי) [688] ('āḥ), m., <i>brother</i> . | 26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] ('ēlōhīm), pl. m., <i>God</i> (sing. אֱלֹהֵי used in poetry). |
| 13. אחות (const. אחוֹת) [113] ('āḥōth), f., <i>sister</i> . | |
| 14. אֶחָד [1000] ('ēḥādh), m., <i>one</i> , f. const. אחַת, iv. 19. | |

27. אִם [220] ('ēm), f., *mother*, with m. suf. אִמּוֹ.
28. אִם ('im), conj. *if*.
29. אַמָּה [240] ('āmmā), f., *cubit*.
30. אָמַר [5026] ('āmār), *say*. (א"ל & ל' פ"א Gutt.). Inf. const. אָמַר, with לְ לֵאמֹר = לֵאמֹר, i. 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיֹּאמֶר, i. 3, 6, &c., וַתֹּאמֶר, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. אִמְרָה (const. אִמְרַת) [35] ('imrā), f., *utterance, song*, iv. 23. [(man).
32. אֲנוֹשׁ ('enôš), pr. n. *Enosh*,
33. אֲנֹכִי ('ānōkhî), pers. pron. *I*.
34. אָסַף [214] ('āsāph), *gather*, (פ"א Gutt.), אֶסְפֶּת, vi. 21.
35. אָף [282] ('āph), m., *nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. בְּאַפָיו, Dual אַפַּיִם.
36. אָף ('āph), conj. *yea more, but even*, כִּי אָף *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. אַרְבֵּה ('arbbā), f., *lattice, window*, pl. אַרְבוֹת.
38. אַרְבַּע (m. אַרְבְּעָה) [320] ('ārbā'), f., *four*, ord. רְבִיעִי.
39. אָרֶךְ [96] ('ōrēkh), m., *length*.
40. אָרֶץ [2000] ('erēç) f., *earth*.
41. אָרַר [57] ('ārār), *curse*, (פ"א Gutt. and ע"ע), Pass. part.
- אָרוּר, iii. 14, iv. 11. P'el, אָרַר, with fem. suf. אֶרְרָה, v. 29.
42. אָרַרַת ('ārārāt), pr. n. *Ararat*.
43. אִשָּׁה (for אִנְשָׁה) (const. אִשָּׁת) [470] ('iššā), *woman*, with suf. אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, pl. נָשִׁים, const. נָשִׁי, vi. 18.
44. אֲשֶׁר ('āšēr), rel. pron. *who, which*.
45. אֵת ('ēth), particle placed before *definite accusative*; before Mäqqēph אֵת- with suf. אֵתָם, אֵתוֹ, i. 27, 28.
46. אֵת ('ēth), prep. *with*.
47. אַתָּה ('ättā), personal pron. *thou*.
48. בַּ (b'), prep. *in, on, among*.
49. בָּדַד [11] (bādh), m., *separation*, לְבַדּוֹ, *to his separation=alone*, ii. 18.
50. בָּדַל [42] (bādhāl), Qāl not used. Hiph. *separate, divide*; Impf. with Wāw consecutive וַיְבַדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מְבַדֵּל, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. בְּרִלַח [2] (b'dhōlāh), *bdellium*, ii. 12. [ness.
52. בָּהוּ [3] (bōhû), m., *empty*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (b'hēmā), f., *beast, dumb brute*.

54. **בוא** [2619] (bô'), *go in, come.* (ו'ע and ל'א). Qāl Perf. **בא**, vi. 16. Hīph. Perf. **הביא**, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. **ויבא**, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. **בוש** [109] (bôš), *be ashamed,* (ע'ו), Hīthpôlêl Impf. **יתבששו**, ii. 25.
56. **בחר** [102] (bāḥār), *choose,* (ע' and ל'א Gutt.).
57. **בין** (from **בין**) [168] (bên), (*interval*) prep. *between,* for **בין... בין**, occurs **ל... בין**.
58. **בית** (const. **בית**) [2100] (bāyīth), m., *house, household,* with suf. **ביתך**, vii. 1, pl. **בתים**, (bâtîm).
59. **בכורה** [120] (b'khôrā), f., *first-born,* pl. **בכורות**.
60. **בלתי** (b'ltî), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not,* iii. 11.
61. **בן** [4500] (bên), m., *son.*
62. **בנה** [380] (bānā), *build,* (ל'ה), Impf. with Wāw consec. **ויבן**, ii. 22. Part. **בנה**, iv. 17.
63. **בעבור** (bā'bhâr), prep. *for, in behalf of,* comp. of **ב** and **עבור** from **עבר**, *pass over.*
64. **בער** (b'ādḥ), prep. *behind,* *after,* with suf. **בערו**, *after* him, vii. 16.
65. **בקע** [51] (bāqā'), *cleave, divide.* Nīph. *be broken up,* vii. 11. (ל'א Gutt.) [*ing, dawn.*]
66. **בקר** [210] (bōqēr), m., *morn-*
67. **ברא** [53] (bārā'), *cut, form, create,* (ע' Gutt. and ל'א), Impf. with Wāw consec. **ויברא**.
68. **בזל** [73] (bāzēl), m., *iron.*
69. **ברית** [280] (b'rīth), f., *covenant,* **הקים ב'**, *establish a covenant.*
70. **ברך** [413] (bārākh), *bend the knee.* (ע' Gutt.) Pī'ēl **ברך**, *bless,* Impf. with Wāw consec. **ויברך**, i. 22, v. 2.
71. **בשר** [270] (bāsār), m., *flesh.*
72. **בת** [400] (bāth), f., *daughter.*
73. **גבה** [35] (gābhô(ā)h), adj. *high,* pl. **גבהים**.
74. **גבור** [150] (g'bbôr), m., *hero, man of valor.*
75. **גבר** [23] (gābhār), *be strong, be mighty.* (Cf. **גבור**).
76. **גדול** [330] (gādhôl), m., *great, elder.*
77. **גוע** [24] (gāwā'), *die, expire,* (ל'א Gutt.). Impf. **יגוע**, vi. 17.
78. **גחון** [2] (gāḥôn), m., *belly.* **גחנה**, iii. 14.

79. גִּיחוֹן (gīhôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*, גַּם . . . גַּם, *both . . . and*.
81. גֵּן [3] (gān), c. or f. *garden, park*. [pitch-wood.
82. גֹּפֶר [1] (gōphēr), m., *pitch*,
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast out*, ('ע Gutt.). Pī'el, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּגְרַשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גִּשְׁמִים [35] (géšēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dābhāq), *cleave, adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה (or דָּג m.) [33] (dāghā), f., *fish*, const. דָּגַת, i. 26, 28.
87. דִּין or דִּוֵּן [23] (dūn or dīn), *rule, judge*, ('ע''). Impf. יִדְוֶן, vi. 3.
88. דֹּר [170] (dôr), m., *age, generation*, pl. îm and ôth.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דַּמִּים, const. דַּמִּי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (d'mûth), f., *likeness, image*.
91. דַּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant, thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérëkh), c. *way, journey*.
93. דִּשְׂא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. ('ל''), Hīph. Impf. תִּדְשֵׂא, i. 11.
94. דִּשְׂא [14] (dēššē'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הֵּ (הַלְּ) (hā), Article, *the*, other forms are: הַ, הָ, הֵּ, cf. Arabic *al*.
96. הֵּ (h*), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הַ, הָ.
97. הֶבֶל (hébhél), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הִיָּה (hāyā), *be, happen, come to pass*, ('ל''), הִיתָה, i. 2, וְהָיָה, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הִיִּית with ב and suf. בְּהִיִּיתם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12, apoc. יֵהִי, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיְהִי, i. 6, with Wāw consec. וַיְהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הֲלֹךְ [526] (hālākh), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hīth. *walk, go about*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ, v. 24. [behold, lo!
101. הֵן, הִנֵּנָה (hēn, hīnnē), adv.
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā), pers. pron. f., *they*.
103. הִפָּךְ [95] (hāphākh), *turn, change into*, ('פ' Gutt.). Hīthpā'el Part. מִתְהַפֵּכֶת *turning itself*, iii. 24.

104. הַר [560] (hār), m., *mountain*, pl. הַרִים.
105. הָרַג [170] (hārāgh), *kill, slay*, ('פ and 'ע Gutt.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. יְהַרְגֵנִי, iv. 14, with Wāw consec. וַיְהַרְגֵהוּ, iv. 8.
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā), *conceive*, ('ל"ה and 'ע Gutt. and 'פ). Impf. תִּהְרֶה, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַתֵּהָרֶה, iv. 1, 17, &c.
107. הָרוֹן [2] (hērôn), m., *conception*.
108. ו (w*), conj. *and*, other forms וּ, וְ, וַ, וֹ, וֵ, depending on tone and following vowel.
109. זֶה [13] (zé), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.
110. זָהָב [368] (zāhābh), m., *gold*.
111. זַיִת [38] (zäyith), m., *olive-tree*. [ber.
112. זָכַר [169] (zākhār), *remem-*
113. זָכָר [82] (zākhār), m., *male*.
114. זַעַה [1] (zē'ā), f., *sweat*, const. זַעַת, iii. 19.
115. זָרַע [55] (zārā'), *sow*, ('ע and 'ל Gutt.). Part. זֹרֵעַ, i. 11, Hīph. *yield seed*, Part. מִזְרִיעַ, i. 11, 12.
116. זָרַע [220] (zērā'), m., *seed*, in pause, זָרַע, i. 29, *seed-time*, viii. 22.
117. חָבָא [33] (hābhā'), Qāl not used. ('פ Gutt. and 'ל"א). Hīth. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw cons. וַיִּתְחַבֵּא, iii. 8.
118. חֲבוּרָה [29] (hābbūrā), f., *bruise, wound*, with suf., חֲבַרְתִּי, iv. 23.
119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (hāghōrā), f., *girdle*. [Hiddekel, Tigris.
120. חֲדָקַל (hāddéqāl), pr. n.
121. חֲדָשׁ [300] (hōdhěš), m., *new moon, month*.
122. חָוָה (hāwā), f., pr. n. *Eve*.
123. חָוָה [64] (hāwā) and חֵיל (hīl), *be pained, wait*, Qāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַל, viii. 10, ('פ Gutt. and 'ע"ו).
124. חוּץ [172] (hûç), m., *outside, street*, מִבַּיִת מְחוּץ, *from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. חַטָּאת [3] (hāttā'th), f., *sin*.
126. חַי [500] (hāy), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.
127. חַיָּה [264] (hāyā), *live*, ('פ Gutt. and 'ל"ה), Inf. חַיִּית, Impf. יִחַיָּה, apoc. יַחִי, with Wāw consec. וַיַּחִי, v. 6, 9.

128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥāyyā), f., *living creature, beast*, const. חַיִת, poet. - חַיִתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַיִּי [23] (ḥāyāy), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע' Gutt.), חַי, iii. 22, v. 5. [fatness.]
130. חֶלֶב [90] (ḥēlēbh), m., *fat*,
131. חַלּוֹן [31] (ḥāllôn), c., *hole, window*.
132. חָלַל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע' Gutt.), Hiph. החל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hoph. הוּחַל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham*.
134. חֹם [14] (ḥôm), m., *heat*.
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmādh), *desire*, ('פ' Gutt.), Niph. part. נִחְמַד, iii. 6. [lence.]
136. חָמָס [60] (ḥāmāṣ), m., *vio-*
137. חָמֵשׁ [44] (ḥāmēš), f., *five*, ordinal חַמִּישִׁי, *fifth*.
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace*. [Enoch.]
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥānôkh), pr. n.
140. חָסַר [22] (ḥāṣēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
141. חָרַב [40] (ḥārēbh), *dry up*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
142. חֶרֶב [400] (ḥérēbh), f., *sword*.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (ḥārābhā), f., *dryness, dry land*.
144. חָרָה [92] (ḥārā), *burn, glow* (with anger), ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל' Gutt.). Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּחַר, iv. 5.
145. חֲרֹף [7] (ḥōrēph), m., *winter*.
146. חֲרִישׁ [1] (ḥōrēš), m., *tool, cutting instrument*, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (ḥōšēkh), m., *darkness*.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (tāhôr), adj., *clean*, f. טְהוּרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (tôbh), m., *good*.
150. טַרְם (tērēm), adv. *not yet, before*.
151. טָרַף [1] (tārāph), adj. *fresh, newly plucked*.
152. יָבַל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yābhēš), *be dried up*. Qāl Inf. const. יִבְשֶׁת, viii. 7, ('פ').
154. יַבְשָׁה [14] (yābbāšā), f., *dry land*.
155. יָד [1580] (yādh), f., *hand*.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yādḥā'), *know*, ('פ' and 'ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. דַּעַת.
157. יְהוָה (y'hôwā), *Jehovah*.
158. יוֹבָל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jubal*.

159. יום [2250] (yôm), *day*, pl. ימים, const. ימי.
160. יונה [33] (yônâ), f., *dove*.
161. יטב [23] (yātābh), *be good*, (פ''), Hīph. Impf. יטיב, iv. 7.
162. ילר [490] (yālādh), *bear, bring forth*, (פ''). Inf. const. לרדת, with לרדת, iv. 2, Impf. ילר, iv. 1, 17, &c., Nīph. *be born*, Impf. יולר, iv. 18, Hīph. *beget*, הוליר, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יולר, with Wāw consec. ויולר, v. 4, 7, &c.
163. ילד [88] (yélēdh), m., *child*.
164. ים [380] (yām), m., *sea*, pl. ימים.
165. יסף [210] (yāsāph), *add*, (פ''), Hīph. Impf. יוסף, apoc. יוסף, with Wāw consec. ויוסף, iv. 2.
166. יפת [11] (yéphēth), pr. n. *Japheth*.
167. יצא [1075] (yāqā'), *go out*, (פ'') and (ל''). Impf. with Wāw consec. יציא, iv. 16. Hīph. *bring out*. Impf. יוצא, 3d f. with Wāw consec. ויוציא, i. 12.
168. יצר [62] (yāqār), *form*, (פ'') and (ל' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וייצר, ii. 7.
169. יצר [9] (yēqār), m., *form, imagination*.
170. יקום [2] (y'qûm), m., *what exists, living being*, (root קום).
171. ירא [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (פ''), (ע' Gutt., and ל''). Impf. יירא, 1st sing. with Wāw consec. ויאירא, iii. 10.
172. ירר (in pause ירר), (yéřēdh), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. ירק [6] (yéřēq), m., *greenness*.
174. ישב [1050] (yāšābh), *sit, dwell*, (פ''), Impf. ישב, with Wāw consec. וישב, iv. 16, Part. Act. ישב, iv. 20.
175. ישן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*, (פ''), יישן, with Wāw consec. ויישן, ii. 21.
176. כ (k'), prep. *as, like*.
177. כבש [15] (kābhāš), *tread upon, subdue*, Imv. with fem. suf. כבשה, i. 28.
178. כוכב (const. כוכב) [36] (kôkhābh), m., *star*, pl. כוכבים.
179. כח [120] (kô(ă)ḥ), m., *strength, might*.

180. כִּי (kî), conj. *that, for*.
181. כֹּל (kōl), m., *totality, all, every*, with Māqqēph כָּל-בָּל.
182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל'א).
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā), *be ended*, (ל'ה), Pī'el, *complete, finish*, Impf. יִכְלֶה, vi. 16, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיְכַל, ii. 2. Pū'āl Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיְכַלּוּ, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), adv. *so, thus*, כֵּן עַל-כֵּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לְכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כַּנּוֹר [42] (kinnôr), m., *harp, lyre*.
186. כַּנָּף (const. כַּנָּף) [110] (kānāph), f., *wing*.
187. כִּסָּה [149] (kāšā), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל'ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kāph), m., *palm of hand, sole of foot*; dual כַּפַּיִם.
189. כִּפָּר [100] (kāphār), *cover* (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rūbh), m., *cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כִּתְנֹת [28] (k'thōnēth), f., *coat, tunic*.
192. לְ (l') prep. *to, for*.
193. לֹא (lō'), adv. *not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēbh), m., *heart*, with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ.
195. לְבַשׁ [116] (lēbhāš), *put on* (clothes), Hīph. *clothe* (another). Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּלְבַּשׁ, iii. 21.
196. לַהֲט [1] (lāhāt), m., *flame, glittering blade* (of a sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēhēm), c., *food, bread*.
198. לַטֵּשׁ [5] (lātāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לֹטֵשׁ, iv. 22.
199. לַיַּל [224] (lāyīl), usually לַיַּלְיָה with Hē of acc., m., *night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā), adv. *why?* (ל'מה).
201. לַמְּךָ (lémēkh), pr. n. *Lamech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāḥ), *take*, (ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. קָחַת, Impf. יִקַּח, with Wāw consec. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'āl, *be taken*, לִקְחָה, ii. 23. [*very*].
203. מָאֵד [286] (m'ōdh), adv.
204. מֵאָה (const. מֵאָת) [600] (mē'ā), *hundred*.

205. מָאוֹר (const. מְאוֹר) [19] (mā'ôr), m., *light, luminary*, pl. מְאוֹרוֹת.
206. מֵאֵל [30] (mä'khāl), m., *food*.
207. מַבּוּל [13] (mäbbûl), m., *deluge, flood*.
208. מַה (mā), interrog. pron. *what?* Other forms are מַה, מַה, מַה.
209. מַה־לְלֵאל (mäh'lä'l'äl, pr. n. *Mahalaleel*.
210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mô'ēdh), m., *set time, season*, plural מוֹעֵדִים.
211. מוֹת [857] (mûth), *die* (ע'ו), Perf. מוֹת, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוֹת, ii. 17, Impf. מוֹת, jussive יִמּוֹת, with Wāw consec. וַיִּמּוֹת, v. 5, 8, &c. [altar.
212. מִזְבֵּחַ [310] (mīzbē(ä)h), m.,
213. מַחָה [34] (mähā), *wipe out, destroy*, ('עGutt. and ה'ל'), Impf. אִמְחָה, vi. 7, Qäl Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּמַּח, vii. 23.
214. מַחְוֵיֵאל (m'ħûyā'äl), pr. n. *Mehujael*.
215. מַחְשָׁבָה [53] (mäħ'sābhā), f., *plan, purpose*, pl. const. מַחְשָׁבוֹת, vi. 5.
216. מָטָר [18] (mätär), Qäl not used, Hīph. הִמְטִיר *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. מִי (mî), interrog. pron. *who?*
218. מַיִם (const. מֵי) [600] (mä'yîm), pl. m. (of obs. form מַי), *water*.
219. מִין [31] (mîn), m., *kind, species*, with prep. and m. sg. suf. לְמִינוֹ or לְמִינָהוּ, i. 11, 12.
220. מְכַסֶּה (const. מִכְסֵה) [15] (mīkhsé), m., *covering*.
221. מָלֵא [247] (mälē'), *be full*, (ל'א), Imv. 2d pl. מְלֵאוּ, i. 22, 28.
222. מְלָאכָה (const. מְלֵאכֶת) [172] (m'lä'khā), f., *work*.
223. מְמִשְׁלָה [17] (mēmšälā), f., *dominion, rule*, const. מְמִשְׁלַת, i. 16.
224. מִן (mîn), prep. *from*, מִן-מִן-הוּ=מִמֶּנּוּ, iii. 3.
225. מְנוּחַ [7] (mänô(ä)h), m., *a resting, resting place*.
226. מְנַחָה (const. מְנַחַת) [200] (mīnhā), f., *an offering, present*.
227. מַעַיָן [23] (mä'yān), m., *fountain, spring*, plural מַעַיָנוֹת and מַעַיָנוֹת.

228. מַעַל [137] (mä'äl), adv., above, used only in composition; with הַ locative, מַעְלָה upwards, with לְ and מִן מִלְמַעְלָה lit. from-to-upwards, vii. 20.
229. מַעֲשֵׂה (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) [240] (mä'sé), m., work.
230. מִצָּא [486] (māçā'), find, (אֲלֵ), ii. 20, Part. act. מִצָּא, iv. 14.
231. מִקְוֵה (const. מִקְוֵה) [8] (mīqwé), m., collection, gathering, i. 10
232. מְקוֹם (const. מְקוֹם) [380] (māqôm), c. place.
233. מְקִנָּה (const. מְקִנָּה) [76] (mīqné), m., substance, wealth.
234. מְרֵאָה (const. מְרֵאָה) [101] (mä'r'é), m., appearance, look.
235. מִשָּׁל [79] (mäšäl), rule, with בַּ, over, Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְמִשָּׁל.
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mīšpāhā), f., family, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.
237. מִתְּוֹשָׁאֵל (m'thûšā'el), pr. n. Methushael.
238. מִתְּוֹשָׁלַח (m'thûšéläh), pr. n. Methusaleh.
239. נָגַד [379] (näghädh), Qäl not used (פִּי), Hiph. הִגִּיד tell, show, iii. 11.
240. נִגַּד [néghëdh], prep. before, in presence of, with suf. נִגְדוּ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (näghä'), touch, smite, (פִּי and לְ Gutt.), Impf. תִּגְעוּ, iii. 3.
242. נָדָה [24] (nādhd) m., fugitive.
243. נָהָר [123] (nāhār), m., river.
244. נֹדָד (nôdh), pr. n. Nod.
245. נוּחַ [64] (nû(ä)h), rest, (פִּי, עֵי and לְ Gutt.), Hiph. הִנִּיחַ, cause to rest, Impf. with suf. and Wāw consec. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ, ii. 15, Qäl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw consec. וַתִּנַּח, viii. 4.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ä)h), pr. n. Noah.
247. נָחַם [106] (nähäm), Qäl not used, (פִּי and עֵי Gutt.), Niph. רָפַח, pity, Impf. יִנַּחֵם, vi. 6, Pf'el comfort, Impf. יִנַּחֵם, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nähäs), m., serpent.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n'ḥōšëth), m., bronze.
250. נָטַע [58] (näṭä'), plant, (פִּי and לְ Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.

251. נִחַח [43] (niḥô(ă)ḥ), m.,
rest, pleasantness.
252. נָכָה [499] (nākhā), Qāl not
used, (ל' and פ'"), Hīph.
הָכָה, *smite, strike*, Inf.
const. הַכּוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nā'), m., *wanderer.*
254. נַעֲמָה (nā'mā), pr. n.,
Naamah.
255. נְעָרִים [46] (n'ûrîm), (def.
writing for נְעוּרִים), used
only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e.,
time of youth.
256. נָפַח [12] (nāphāḥ), *blow*,
breathe, (ל' and פ'"), Gutt.),
Impf. with Wāw consec.
וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.
257. נָפִיל [2] (nāphîl), m., used
only in pl. נַפְלִים, *giants.*
258. נָפַל [417] (nāphāl), *fall*,
(פ'"), Hīph. Impf. apoc.
with Wāw consec. וַיִּפֹּל,
ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (néphěš), f.,
breath, soul. [*female.*]
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'qēbhā), f.,
261. נָקַם [34] (nāqām), *avenge*,
(פ'"), Hōph. יָקַם, in pause
יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāsā'), *lift up*,
(ל' and פ'"), Inf.
const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāsā'), Qāl not
used, Hīph. *deceive, seduce*,
(ל' and פ'").
264. נִשְׁמָה (const. נִשְׁמַת) [24]
(n'sāmā), f., *breath, spirit.*
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāthān), *give*,
(פ'"), Inf. const. תַּת, iv.
12, Impf. with Wāw con-
sec. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (šābhābh), *turn*,
encompass (ע'"), Part.
act. סָבַב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (šāghār), *shut*,
Impf. with Wāw consec.
וַיִּסְגֹּר, ii. 21.
268. סָר [293] (šûr), *turn aside*,
(ע'"). [*shut up.*]
269. סָכַר [3] (šākhār), (= סָגַר)
270. סָפַר [172] (šēphēr), m.,
writing, book.
271. סָתַר [83] (šāthār), *hide*,
Nīph. Impf. אָסַתַּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַר [286] ('ābhādh), *serve*,
till, (פ'") Gutt.), Inf. const.
with prep. לְ, לְעָבַד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('ābhār), *pass*
over (פ'") Gutt.).
274. עַד ('ādh), prep. *till, until.*
275. עֵדָה ('ādhā), pr. n. *Ada.*
276. עֵדֵן [3] ('ēdhēn), m., *Eden.*
277. עֹנַב [4] ('ūghābh), m.,
pipe, reed, organ.

278. עוֹר ('ôdh), adv. *still, yet, again.*
279. עוֹלָה (const. עוֹלָה) [386] ('ôlā), f., *burnt-offering*, pl. עוֹלוֹת.
280. עוֹן (const. עוֹן) [226] ('āwôn), m., *guilt, sin.*
281. עוֹלָם [430] ('ôlām), m., *age, eternity.*
282. עוֹף [32] ('ûph), *fly*, (פ' Gutt. and ע' ע), Pôlāl Impf. יְעוֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôph), m., *bird, fowl*, collective.
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin.*
285. עֹזַב [114] ('azābh), *leave, forsake*, (פ' Gutt.), Impf יְעֹזֵב, ii. 24.
286. עֹזֵר [21] ('ēzēr), m., *help.*
287. עֵין [872] ('āyīn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֵיכֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('ir), f., *city*, pl. עִירִים.
289. עִירָד (‘îrādh), pr. n. *Irad.*
290. עִרֹם [10] ('êrôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִרְמָם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('āl), prep. *upon*, with מֵעַל מִן, *from upon.*
292. עָלָה [862] ('ālā), *go up*, (פ' Gutt. and ל' ה), Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, Hīph. *offer up.*
293. עָלָה (const. עָלָה) [18] ('ālē), m., *leaf.*
294. עִם ('im), prep. *with, along with.*
295. עָפָר [108] ('āphār), m., *dust.*
296. עֵץ [326] ('ēç), m., *tree.*
297. עָצַב [17] ('āçābh), *suffer pain*, (פ' Gutt.), Hīthp. w. Wāw consec. וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('ēçēbh), m., *pain, grievance.*
299. עֲצָבוֹן (const. עֲצָבוֹן) [3] (iççābhôn), m., *labor, pain.*
300. עֲצָם [120] ('ēçēm), f., *bone.*
301. עָקַב (const. עָקַב) [14] ('āqēbh), m., *heel.*
302. עָרַב [132] ('érēbh), m., *evening.* [raven.]
303. עָרַב [10] ('ôrēbh), m.,
304. עָרוֹם and עָרוֹם [16] ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִרְמִים, but עִרְמִים ('rūmmîm), ii. 25.
305. עָרוֹם [11] ('ārûm), m., *prudent, crafty.*
306. עֵשֶׁב [33] ('ēsēbh), m., *green herb, plant.*
307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('āsā), *do, make*, (פ' Gutt. and ל' ה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.

308. עֲשִׂירִי [26] ('sîrî), ordinal num. *tenth*.
309. עָשָׂר [333] ('āsār), cardinal number *ten*, used only in compounds with units, as in אַחַד עָשָׂר *eleven*, fem. עֲשָׂרָה ('ēs'rē), v. 8.
310. עֵשֶׂר (m. עֲשָׂרָה) [172] ('ēsēr), f., *ten*.
311. עֵת [300] ('ēth), c., *time*.
312. עַתָּה ('ättā), adv. *now*.
313. פֶּה [480] (pé), *mouth*, with fem. suf. פִּיהָ, iv. 11.
314. פֶּן- (pën+), conj. *lest*, with Impf.
315. פָּנִים [2000] (pānîm), m., *faces*, const. פָּנָי, i. 2.
316. פָּעַם [110] (pă'ām), f., *tread* or *step*, *once*.
317. פָּצָה [15] (pācā), *rend*, *open* (ל'ה) iv. 11.
318. פָּצַע [7] (péçä'), m., *wounding*, with suf. פָּצְעִי, iv. 23.
319. פָּקַח [20] (pāqāḥ), *open* (the eyes) (ל' Gutt.), Nīph. נִפְקַח, iii. 5. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה. iii. 7.
320. פָּרַד [26] (pārādh), *separate* ('ע Gutt.), Nīph. Impf. יִפְרַד, ii. 10.
321. פָּרָה [28] (pārā), *bear fruit* ('ע Gutt. and ל'ה), Imv. פְּרוּ i. 22, 28.
322. פְּרִי [115] (p'rî), m., *fruit*.
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāthāḥ), *open*, Nīph. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתַּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל' Gutt.).
324. פָּתַח [160] (péthāḥ), m., *opening*, *door*.
325. צֹאן [268] (çō'n), c., *sheep*, *flock*, collective.
326. צָבָא [13] (çābhā'), m., *army*, *host*.
327. צַד [33] (çādh), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצַדָּה, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (çāddiq), m., *just*, *righteous*.
329. צָהָר [24] (çōhār), f., *light*, collective, *lights*, *windows*.
330. צִוָּה [509] (çāwā), Qāl not used, (ל'ה), Pī'el צִוָּה, *put*, *command*, Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצַּו.
331. צִלָּה (çillā), pr. n. *Zillah*.
332. צִלְמֹם [16] (çélēm), m., *image*, *likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צִלְע [42] (çēlā'), m., *side*, *rib*, pl. צִלְעוֹת.
334. צָמַח [31] (çāmāḥ), *sprout*, (ל' Gutt.), Hīph. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.

335. צַעַק [54] (ṣā'āq), *cry out* ('ע Gutt.), Part. act. plur. צַעֲקִים, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (ṣippôr), c., *little bird*.
337. קֶדֶם [61] (qédhēm), m., *front, east, as adv. before*.
338. קִדְמָה [4] (qīdhmā), f., *eastward*, const. קִדְמַת, ii. 14.
339. קָדֵשׁ [171] (qādhāš), *be pure, clean, holy*, Pī'ēl consecrate, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ, ii. 3.
340. קָוָה [48] (qāwā), *be strong* (ל'ה), Nīph. *assemble, gather together*, Impf. יִקְוּ, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (qôl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (qûm), *rise up*, (ע'ו), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקָּם, iv. 8, Hīph. הִקִּים, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (qômā), f., *statue, height*.
344. קוֹץ [12] (qôç), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (qāṭôn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (qäyīn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קַיִנָּן (qênān), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קַיִץ [20] (qäyīç), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלִל [82] (qāläl), *be light* in weight, *be diminished*, (ע'ע), Pī'ēl *make light of, curse*.
350. קֶן [13] (qēn), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (qānā), *get, acquire* (ל'ה), iv. 1.
352. קֶץ [65] (qēç), m., *end*.
353. קִצָּה (const. קִצְיָה) [90] (qāçé) (=קִץ), m., *end*.
354. קִצִּיר [54] (qāçîr) m., *harvest*.
355. קָר [1] (qôr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (qārā'), *call* ('ע Gutt. and ל'א), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5, Nīph. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (rā'ā), *see, look* ('פ and 'ע Gutt. and ל'ה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרְא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rô'sh), m., *head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rī'sôn), adj. *first*.
360. רֵאשִׁית [51] (rē'sîth), f., denom. from רֹאשׁ, *beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rābh), m., *much, many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רַבַּב [17] (rābhābh), *multiply*, ('פ Gutt. and 'ע'ע), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rābhā), *increase* ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל'), Impf. apoc. יִרָב, i. 22, Imv. רָבוּ, i. 22, 28, Hīph. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבֵּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֲרַבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rābhāṣ), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רָבִץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (réghēl), *c., foot*, with suf. רָגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādhā), *have dominion, rule* ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל'), Impf. יִרְדוּ, i. 26, Imv. רְדוּ, i. 28.
367. רִיחַ [11] (rī(ā)ḥ) and רִיחַ (rī(ā)ḥ), Qāl not used, Hīph. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרַח, viii. 21.
368. רוּחַ [375] rū(ā)ḥ, *f., breath, spirit*.
369. רוּם [193] (rûm), *be high, become high, rise*, Qāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw consec. וַתִּרָם, vii. 17. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע').
370. רָחַב [21] (rōḥābh), *m., breadth*, with suf. רָחְבָהּ, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāph), Qāl not used, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), Pī'el רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מִרְחַפֶּת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (rē(ā)ḥ), *m., fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmās), *creep*, ('פ' Gutt.), Part. act. with art. הִרְמַשׁ, i. 26, fem. הִרְמַשֶּׁת, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (rémēs), *m., creeping thing*.
375. רַע (f. רָעָה) [650] (rā'), *adj. bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (rā'a), *f., badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (rā'a), *feed, tend*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל'), Part. act. const. רָעָה, iv. 2.
378. רָק (rāq), *adv. only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqī(ā)'), *m., expanse, const. רָקִיעַ, i. 20*.
380. שָׂאר [131] (šā'ār), *remain*, Nīph. *be left*, vii. 23, ('ע' Gutt.).
381. שִׁבְעָה (m. שִׁבְעָה) [96] (šēbhā'), *f., seven, seventh*, ii. 2, *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת [70] (šābhāth), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁבַּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגַם [1] (šāggām), *only in*

- vi. 3, with בָּ, (*in their*)
wandering.
384. שָׁהָם [11] (šōhām), m.,
onyx, sardonyx.
385. שׁוּב [1100] (šūbh), *turn*,
(ו'ע), Impf. 2d sg. תָּשׁוּב,
iii. 19.
386. שׁוֹף [3] (šūph), *bruise*,
crush, (ו'ע), Impf. יִשׁוֹף,
iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāhāth), Qāl
not used, (ו'ע Gutt.), Pī'el
destroy, corrupt; Nīph.
Impf. with Wāw consec.
תִּשְׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. שִׁית [85] (šīth), *put, place*,
(ו'ע), Perf. שֵׁת, iv. 25,
Impf. 1st sg. אֲשִׁית, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šākhākh), *subside*,
Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw
cons. וַיִּשְׁכְּבוּ, viii. 1, (ו'ע).
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šākhān), *abide*,
 dwell, Hīph. Impf. with
Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāḥ), *send*,
put forth (ל' Gutt.), Impf.
יִשְׁלַח, Pī'el Impf. with
Wāw consecutive and suf.
וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלֹשׁ (m. שְׁלֹשָׁה) (šālôš),
f., *three*; ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי,
third, pl. שְׁלִישִׁים, *third-*
 story cells, שְׁלֹשִׁים, *thirty*.
393. שָׁם (šām), adv. *there*.
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name*.
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m.,
only in pl. *heavens*.
397. שְׁמֹנֶה (m. שְׁמֹנֶה) (š'mô-
né), f. *eight*, שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'), *hear*,
listen to (ל' Gutt.), Impf.
3 pl. with Wāw consec.
וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ, iii. 8, Imv. שִׁמְעוּ,
iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,
watch, Inf. const. with
prep. and suf. לְשַׁמְרָה, ii.
15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר, iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [22] (šānā), f., *year*,
pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēni), adj. *sec-*
ond, pl. שְׁנַיִם, *second-story*
cells, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם (const. שְׁנַיִם) [680]
(š'nāyīm), m., cardinal *two*,
f. שְׁתַּיִם, const. שְׁתַּיִם, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'ā), *look, re-*
gard (ו'ע Gutt. and ל'ה),
Impf. apoc. with Wāw
consec. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šāqā), Qāl not
used, Hīph. הִשְׁקָה, *give*
to drink, ii. 6.

405. שָׂרָץ [14] (šārāç), *swarm*,
be many ('ע Gutt.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרָץ [15] (šérēç), m.,
swarm, collective *reptiles*.
407. שֵׁשׁ (m. שֵׁשֶׁה) [26] (šēš),
f., *six*, ordinal שֵׁשִׁי, *sixth*,
i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēth), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֵה [330] (sādhé), m.,
field, *open country*.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (sí(ă)ḥ), m., *shrub*,
bush.
411. שִׁים and שׁוּם [603] (šim),
put, *set*, *place*, ('ע), Impf.
יִשִּׁים, apoc. יִשֵּׁם, with
Wāw consec. וַיִּשֵּׁם, ii. 8.
412. שִׁכַּל [76] (sākhāl), *look at*,
behold, Hiph. *make wise*,
Inf. const. הִשְׁכִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תַּאֲוָה (const. תַּאֲוֹת) [26]
(tä'wā), f., *desire*.
414. תַּאֲנֶה [37] (t'ēnā), f., *fig*,
fig-tree. [chest.]
415. תֵּבָה [28] (tēbhā), f., *ark*,
416. תְּהוֹ [20] (tōhū), m., *waste-*
ness, *desolation*.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c.,
abyss, *deep*.
418. תּוּבַל קַיִן (tūbhāl qäyīn),
pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תּוֹךְ [430] (tāwēkh), m.,
midst, const. תּוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תּוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tōl'dhōth), f.
pl., *generations*, *history*.
421. תַּחַת (täḥāth), prep. *under*.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tähtī), m., *low-*
est part, pl. תַּחְתִּים, vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים (const. תְּמִים) [90]
(tāmīm), m., *perfect*, *com-*
plete.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tännīn), m., *water-*
serpent, *monster*, pl. תַּנִּינִם, →
i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (tāphār), *sew to-*
gether, Impf. pl. with Wāw
consec. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ, iii. 7.
426. תָּפַשׁ [54] (tāphās), *catch*,
(harp strings), *play*, Part.
act. תִּפֵּשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תַּרְדֵּמָה (const. תַּרְדֵּמַת)
[7] (tärdēmā), f., *deep sleep*,
ii. 21.
428. תְּשׁוּקָה [3] (t'šūqā), f.,
desire, *longing*.
429. תִּשְׁעָה (const. תִּשְׁעֵה) (m.
תִּשְׁעָה) [58] (tēššā'), *nine*,
תִּשְׁעִים, *ninety*.

ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I.-VIII.*

- Abel, 97.
abide, 90.
above, 228.
abyss, 417.
acquire, 351.
Ada, 275.
add, 165.
adhere, 85.
after, 16, 64.
again, 278.
age, 88, 281.
all, 181.
alone, 49.
along with, 294.
also, 80.
altar, 212.
among, 48.
and, 108.
anger, 35.
another, 15.
appearance, 234.
Ararat, 42.
ark, 415.
army, 326.
as, 176.
ashamed, be, 55.
aside, turn, 268.
assemble, 340.
avenge, 261.

Bad, 375.
bdellium, 51.
be, 99.
bear, 162.
bear fruit, 321.
beast, 53, 128.
before, 150, 240, 337.
beget, 162.
begin, 132.
beginning, 360.
begun, be, 132.
behind, 64.
behold, v., 412.
behold! 101.
belly, 78.
bend the knee, 70.
between, 57.
bird, 283, 336.
blade, glittering, 196.
bless, 70.
blood, 89.
blow, 256.
bone, 300.
book, 270.
born, be, 162.
both..and, 80.
bread, 197.
breadth, 370.
breath, 259, 264, 368.
breathe, 256.
bring, 54.
bring forth, 162.
bring out, 167.
broken up, be, 65.
bronze, 249.
brood, 371.
brother, 12.
bruise, v., 386.
bruise, 118.
brute, dumb, 53.
build, 62.
bush, 410.
burn, 144.
burnt-offering, 279.
but even, 36.

Cain, 346.
Cainan, 347.
call, 356.
cast out, 83.
catch, 426.
cast, 382.
cell, 350.
change into, 103.
cherub, 190.
chest, 415.
child, 163.
choose, 56.
city, 288.
clean, 148.
clean, be, 339.
cleave, adhere, 85.
cleave, divide, 65.
clothe, 195.
coat, 191.
cold, 355.
collection, 231.
come, 54.
come to pass, 99.
comfort, 247.
command, 330.
complete, v., 183.

* See last paragraph on page 54 of *Manual*.

- complete, 423.
 conceive, 106.
 conception, 107.
 consecrate, 339.
 corrupt, 387.
 country, open, 409.
 covenant, 69.
 cover, 187. [189.
 cover (with pitch),
 covering, 220.
 crafty, 304.
 create, 67.
 creature, living, 128.
 creep, 373.
 creeping thing, 374.
 crouch, 364.
 crush, 386.
 cry out, 335.
 cubit, 29.
 curse, 41, 349.
 cut 67. [146.
 cutting instrument,

 Darkness, 147
 daughter, 72.
 dawn, 66.
 day, 159.
 deceive, 263.
 deep, 417.
 deep sleep, 427.
 deluge, 207.
 desire, v., 135.
 desire, 135, 413, 428.
 desolation, 416.
 destroy, 213, 387.
 devour, 22.
 die, 77, 211. [349.
 diminished, be, 140.
 divide, 50, 65.
 dividing, 50.

 do, 307.
 dominion, 223.
 dominion, have, 366.
 door, 324.
 dove, 160.
 dried up, be, 153.
 drink, give, 404.
 drive, 83.
 dry land, 143, 154.
 dry up, 141.
 dryness, 143.
 dust, 295.
 dwell, 174, 390.

 Ear, give, 11.
 earth, 5, 40.
 east, 337.
 eastward, 338.
 eat, 22.
 Eden, 276.
 eight-y, 397.
 elder, 76.
 emptiness, 52.
 encompass, 266.
 end, 352, 353.
 ended, be, 183.
 enmity, 18.
 Enoch, 139.
 Enosh, 32.
 eternity, 281.
 Eve, 122.
 even, but, 34.
 evening, 302.
 every, 181.
 evil, 375.
 existing, being, 170.
 expanse, 379.
 expel, 83.
 expire, 77.
 eye, 287.

 Faces, 315.
 fail, 140.
 fall, 258.
 family, 236.
 fat,-ness, 130.
 father, 1.
 favor, 138.
 fear, 171.
 feed, 377.
 female, 260.
 field, 409.
 fifth, 137.
 fig,-tree, 414.
 find, 230.
 finish, 183.
 first, 359.
 first-born, 59.
 fish, 86.
 five, 137.
 flame, 196.
 flesh, 71.
 flock, 325.
 flood, 207.
 fly, v., 282.
 food, 23, 197, 206.
 foot, 365.
 for, 63, 180, 192.
 forge, v., 198.
 form, v., 67, 168.
 form, 169.
 forsake, 285.
 fountain, 227.
 four, 38.
 fowl, 283.
 fragrance, 372.
 free, set, 132.
 fresh, 151.
 from, 224.
 from upon, 291.
 front, 337.

- fruit, 322.
 fruit, bear, 321.
 fugitive, 242.
 full, be, 221.
 Garden, 81.
 gather, 34.
 gather together, 340.
 gathering, 231.
 generation, 88, 420.
 get, 351.
 giants, 257.
 Gihon, 79.
 girdle, 119.
 give, 265.
 give rain, 216.
 give rest, 245.
 glittering blade, 196.
 glow, 144.
 go, 100.
 go about, 100.
 go in, 54.
 go out, 167.
 go up, 292.
 God, 26.
 gold, 110.
 good, be, 161.
 good, 149.
 grace, 138.
 grass, tender, 94.
 great, 76.
 green herb, 306.
 greenness, 173.
 grievance, 298.
 grieve oneself, 297.
 ground, 5.
 guilt, 280.
 Ham, 133.
 hammer, v., 198.
 hand, 155.
 happen, 99.
 harp, 185.
 harvest, 354.
 he, 98.
 head, 358.
 hear, 398.
 heart, 194.
 heat, 134.
 heavens, 396.
 heel, 301.
 height, 342.
 help, 286.
 herb, green, 306.
 hero, 74.
 Hiddekel, 120.
 hide, 117, 271.
 hide oneself, 103.
 high, 73.
 high, be, 369.
 history, 420.
 hold, 182.
 hole, 131.
 holy, be, 339.
 host, 326.
 house, 58.
 household, 58.
 hover over, 371.
 hundred, 204.
 I, 33.
 if, 28.
 image, 90, 332.
 imagination, 169.
 in, 48.
 in behalf of, 63.
 in, go, 54.
 in presence of, 240.
 increase, 363.
 inhale, 367.
 Irad, 289.
 iron, 68.
 Jabal, 152.
 Japheth, 156.
 Jared, 172.
 Jehovah, 157.
 journey, 92.
 Jubal, 158.
 judge, 87.
 just, 328.
 Keep, 399.
 kill, 105.
 kind, 219.
 knee, bend the, 70.
 know, 156.
 Labor, 299.
 Lamech, 201.
 land, dry, 143, 154.
 lattice, 37.
 leaf, 293.
 leave, 285.
 left, be, 380.
 length, 39.
 lest, 60, 314.
 lie down, 364.
 life, 126.
 lift up, 262.
 light, 8, 205, 329.
 light (not dark), be, 7.
 light, be, 349.
 light, give, 7.
 lights, 329.
 like, 176.
 likeness, 90, 332.
 listen, 11.
 listen to, 398.
 little, 343.

- live, 127, 129. [170. name, 394.
 living creature, 128, newly plucked, 151.
 lo! 101.
 longing, 428.
 look, v., 357, 403.
 look, 234.
 look at, 412.
 loose, 132.
 lowest part, 422.
 luminary, 205.
 lyre, 185.

 Mahalaleel, 209.
 make, 307.
 make sprout, 234.
 male, 113.
 man, 4, 20.
 man of valor, 74.
 many, 361.
 many, be, 406.
 Mehujael, 214.
 Methushael, 237.
 Methuselah, 238.
 midst, 419.
 might, 179.
 mighty, be, 75.
 mist, 3.
 monster, 424.
 month, 121.
 moon, new, 121.
 more, yea, 36.
 morning, 66.
 mother, 27.
 mountain, 104.
 mouth, 313.
 much, 361.
 multiply, 362.

 Naamah, 254.
 naked, 290, 304.

 name, 394.
 newly plucked, 151.
 night, 199.
 nine, -ty, 429.
 no, 193.
 Noah, 246.
 Nod, 244.
 nose, 35.
 not, 60, 193.
 not, that, 60.
 not, there is, 19.
 not yet, 150.
 nothing, 19.
 now, 312.

 Offering, 226.
 offer up, 292.
 olive-tree, 111.
 on, 48.
 on account of, 184.
 once, 316.
 one, 14.
 one tread or step, 316.
 only, 21, 378.
 onyx, 384.
 open, 317, 319, 323.
 open country, 409.
 opening, 324.
 organ, 277.
 out, bring, 167.
 out, cast, 83.
 out, cry, 335.
 out, go, 167.
 outside, 124.
 over, pass, 273.

 Pain, 298, 299.
 pain, suffer, 123, 297.
 palm, 188.
 park, 81.

 part, lowest, 422.
 pass, come to, 99.
 pass over, 273.
 perfect, 423.
 pipe, 277.
 pitch, -wood, 82.
 pity, 247.
 place, v., 388, 411.
 place, 232.
 plan, 215.
 plant, v., 250.
 plant, 306.
 play, 426.
 pleasantness, 251.
 present, 226.
 prudent, 304.
 pure, be, 339.
 purpose, 215.
 put, 388, 411.
 put forth, 391.
 put on, 195.

 Rain, 84.
 rain, give, 216.
 raven, 303.
 reed, 277.
 regard, 403.
 remain, 380.
 remember, 112.
 rend, 317.
 repent, 247.
 reptiles, 406.
 rest, v., 245, 382.
 rest, 251.
 rest, give, 245.
 resting, a, 225.
 resting place, 225.
 restrain, 182.
 rib, 333.
 righteous, 328.

- rise up, 342, 369.
 river, 243.
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.
 rule, 223.
 rule over, 235.

 Sardonyx, 384.
 say, 30.
 sea, 164.
 season, 210.
 second, -story, 400.
 seduce, 263.
 see, 357.
 seed, 116.
 seed, yield, 115.
 seed-time, 116.
 send, 391.
 separate, 50, 320.
 separation, 49.
 serpent, 248.
 serpent, water-, 424.
 serve, 272.
 set, 411.
 set free, 132.
 set time, 210.
 Seth, 408.
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.
 sew together, 425.
 sheep, 325.
 Shem, 395.
 shine, 7.
 show, 239.
 shower, 84.
 shrub, 410.
 shut, 67, 269.
 side, 327, 333.
 sign, 9.
 sin, 125, 280.
 sister, 13.
 sit, 174.

 six, -th, 407.
 skin, 284.
 slay, 105.
 sleep, 175.
 sleep, deep, 427.
 smell, 367.
 smite, 241, 252.
 so, 184.
 sole, 188.
 son, 61.
 song, 31.
 soul, 259.
 sound, 341.
 sow, 115.
 species, 219.
 spirit, 264, 368.
 spring, 227.
 sprout, 93, 334.
 sprout, make, 334.
 star, 178.
 stature, 343.
 step, one, 316.
 still, 278.
 stone, 2.
 street, 124.
 strength, 179.
 strike, 252.
 strong, be, 75.
 subdue, 177.
 subside, 389.
 substance, 233.
 suffer pain, 297.
 summer, 348.
 surely, 21.
 swarm, v., 405.
 swarm, 406.
 sweat, 114.
 sword, 142.

 taken, be, 202.
 tell, 239.
 ten, 309, 310.
 tend, 377.
 tender grass, 94.
 tent, 6.
 tenth, 308.
 that, conj., 180.
 that not, 60.
 the, 95.
 then, 10.
 there, 393.
 therefore, 184.
 these, 25.
 they, 102.
 third, 392.
 thirty, 392.
 this, 109.
 thistle, 91.
 thorn, 344.
 thorny plant, 91.
 thou, 47.
 three, 392.
 thus, 184.
 Tigris, 120.
 till, v., 272.
 till, 274.
 time, 311.
 time set, 210.
 to, 192.
 tool, 146.
 totality, 181.
 touch, 241.
 tread, one, 316.
 tread upon, 177.
 tree, 296.
 true that ? is it, 36.
 Tubal-Cain, 418.
 tunic, 191.
 turn, 102, 266, 385.

- turn aside, 268.
 turning itself, 103.
 two, 402.

 Under, 421.
 until, 274.
 unto, 24.
 up, go, 292.
 upon, 291.
 upon, tread, 177.
 upwards, 228.
 utterance, 31.

 Valor, man of, 74.
 vapor, 3.
 very, 203.
 violence, 136.
 voice, 341.

 Wait, 123.

 walk, 100.
 wanderer, 253. [383
 wanderings, in their, within, from, 124.
 wasteness, 416. without, from, 124.
 watch, 399. woman, 43.
 water, 218. work, 221, 229.
 water-serpent, 424. wound, 118.
 way, 92. wounding, 318.
 wealth, 233. writing, 270.
 what ? 208. Yea more, 36.
 where ? 17. year, 400.
 which, 44. yet, 278.
 who, 44. youth, time of, 255.
 who ? 217.
 why ? 200. Zillah, 331.
 window, 37, 131, 329.
 wing, 186. ?, 96.
 winter, 145.
 wipe out, 213.)(, 45.
 wise, make, 412.

WORD LISTS.

WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

| | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1. אָכַל | 8. יָלַד | 15. עָבַר | 22. רָאָה |
| 2. אָמַר | 9. יָצָא | 16. עָלָה | 23. שָׁים |
| 3. בּוֹא | 10. יָשַׁב | 17. עָמַד | 24. שׁוּב |
| 4. דִּבֵּר | 11. לָקַח | 18. עָשָׂה | 25. שָׁלַח |
| 5. הָיָה | 12. מוֹת | 19. צָוָה | 26. שָׁמַע |
| 6. הִלָּךְ | 13. נָשָׂא | 20. קוּם | |
| 7. יָדַע | 14. נָתַן | 21. קָרָא | |

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

| | | | |
|--------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 27. אָהַב | 37. יָסַף | 47. מָלַךְ | 57. פָּקַד |
| 28. אָסַף | 38. יָרָא | 48. מָצָא | 58. רָבָה |
| 29. בָּנָה | 39. יָרַד | 49. נָגַד | 59. רוּם |
| 30. בִּקֵּשׁ | 40. יָרַשׁ | 50. נָטָה | 60. שָׁכַב |
| 31. בָּרַךְ | 41. יָשַׁע | 51. נָכָה | 61. שָׁמַר |
| 32. זָכַר | 42. כּוּן | 52. נָפַל | 62. שָׁפַט |
| 33. חָזַק | 43. כָּלָה | 53. נָצַל | 63. שָׁתָה |
| 34. חָטָא | 44. כָּרַת | 54. סוּר | |
| 35. חָיָה | 45. כָּתַב | 55. עָבַד | |
| 36. יָכַל | 46. מָלֵא | 56. עָנָה | |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

| | | | |
|-----------|-------------|------------|-----------|
| 64. אָבַד | 66. בּוֹשׁ | 68. בֵּין | 70. נָאֵל |
| 65. אָמַן | 67. בִּטַּח | 69. בָּכָה | 71. נָדַל |

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|---------|-----|--------|------|--------|------|---------|
| 72. | גור | 83. | יִטַּב | 94. | סָבַב | 105. | שָׂרַף |
| 73. | גָּלָה | 84. | יָתַר | 95. | סָפַר | 106. | שָׂאֵל |
| 74. | דָּרַשׁ | 85. | כָּבַד | 96. | עָזַב | 107. | שָׁבַע |
| 75. | הִלֵּל | 86. | כָּסָה | 97. | פָּנָה | 108. | שָׁבַר |
| 76. | הִרְגַּ | 87. | כָּפַר | 98. | קָבַר | 109. | שָׁחָה |
| 77. | זָבַח | 88. | לָבַשׁ | 99. | קָדַשׁ | 110. | שָׁחַת |
| 78. | חָלַל | 89. | לָחַם | 100. | קָרַב | 111. | שָׁכַן |
| 79. | חָנָה | 90. | לָכַד | 101. | רָדַף | 112. | שָׁלַךְ |
| 80. | חָשַׁב | 91. | נָגַע | 102. | רוּץ | 113. | שָׁלַם |
| 81. | טָמֵא | 92. | נָגַשׁ | 103. | רָעָה | 114. | שָׂרַת |
| 82. | יָדָה | 93. | נָסַע | 104. | שָׁנָא | | |

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--------|------|--------|------|---------|------|--------|
| 115. | אָבָה | 130. | חָדַל | 145. | יָרָה | 160. | נָחַל |
| 116. | אָחַז | 131. | חוּל | 146. | כָּבַס | 161. | נָטַע |
| 117. | אָסַר | 132. | חָלָה | 147. | כָּעַס | 162. | נָכַר |
| 118. | אָרַר | 133. | חָלַק | 148. | כָּשַׁל | 163. | נָצַב |
| 119. | בָּחַר | 134. | חָנַן | 149. | לוּן | 164. | נָצַח |
| 120. | בָּלַע | 135. | חָפֵץ | 150. | לָמַד | 165. | נָצַר |
| 121. | בָּעַר | 136. | חָרָה | 151. | מָרַד | 166. | נָשַׁג |
| 122. | בָּקַע | 137. | חָרַשׁ | 152. | מָהַר | 167. | סָגַר |
| 123. | בָּרָא | 138. | חָתַת | 153. | מָכַר | 168. | סָתַר |
| 124. | בָּרַח | 139. | טָהַר | 154. | מָלַט | 169. | עוּר |
| 125. | דָּבַק | 140. | יָבַשׁ | 155. | מָשַׁח | 170. | עוּר |
| 126. | הִפְךָ | 141. | יָכַח | 156. | מָשַׁל | 171. | עָנָה |
| 127. | זוּר | 142. | יָעַץ | 157. | נָבַט | 172. | עָרַךְ |
| 128. | זָנָה | 143. | יָצַק | 158. | נָדַח | 173. | פָּרָה |
| 129. | זָרַע | 144. | יָצַר | 159. | נֹחַ | 174. | פּוּץ |

| | | | | | | | |
|------|---------|------|-------|------|--------|------|---------|
| 175. | פָּלָא | 184. | קָנָה | 193. | רָפָא | 201. | שִׁית |
| 176. | פָּלַל | 185. | קָרַע | 194. | רָצָה | 202. | שָׁכַם |
| 177. | פָּעַל | 186. | רָחַם | 195. | שָׁבַע | 203. | שָׁמַד |
| 178. | פָּרַר | 187. | רָחֵץ | 196. | שָׁבַל | 204. | שָׁמַם |
| 179. | פָּרַשׁ | 188. | רָחַק | 197. | שָׁבַת | 205. | שָׁקָה |
| 180. | צָעַק | 189. | רִיב | 198. | שָׁרַד | 206. | תָּמַם |
| 181. | צָפָה | 190. | רָכַב | 199. | שָׁחַט | 207. | תָּפַשׁ |
| 182. | צָרַר | 191. | רָנַן | 200. | שִׁיר | 208. | תָּקַע |
| 183. | קָלַל | 192. | רָעַע | | | | |

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|----------|-----|---------|-----|----------|-----|----------|
| 1. | אָב | 11. | בֵּית | 21. | לֵב | 31. | קוֹל |
| 2. | אָרֶם | 12. | בֶּן | 22. | מָאָה | 32. | קֹדֶשׁ |
| 3. | אֲרָנִי | 13. | דָּבָר | 23. | מַיִם | 33. | רֹאשׁ |
| 4. | אָח | 14. | דֶּרֶךְ | 24. | מֶלֶךְ | 34. | שִׁבְעָה |
| 5. | אָחָד | 15. | הָר | 25. | נֶפֶשׁ | 35. | שֵׁם |
| 6. | אָחֵר | 16. | חַי | 26. | עֶבֶר | 36. | שָׁנִים |
| 7. | אִישׁ | 17. | טוֹב | 27. | עֵינַיִן | 37. | שָׁנָה |
| 8. | אֱלֹהִים | 18. | יָד | 28. | עִיר | | |
| 9. | אָנוּשׁ | 19. | יוֹם | 29. | עַם | | |
| 10. | אֲרָץ | 20. | כֹּהֵן | 30. | פָּנִים | | |

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300–500 times.

| | | | |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 38. אָרוֹן | 48. זֶהָב | 58. מָקוּם | 68. פֶּה |
| 39. אֶהָל | 49. חֹדֶשׁ | 59. מִשְׁפָּט | 69. רֵב |
| 40. אֶלֶף | 50. חֹמֶשׁ | 60. נְבִיא | 70. רוּחַ |
| 41. אַרְבָּעָה | 51. חֶרֶב | 61. סָבִיב | 71. שָׂרָה |
| 42. אִשָּׁה | 52. יָם | 62. עוֹלָה | 72. שָׂר |
| 43. בְּהֵמָה | 53. כְּלִי | 63. עוֹלָם | 73. שְׁלוּשׁ |
| 44. בַּת | 54. כֶּסֶף | 64. עֵץ | 74. שָׁמַיִם |
| 45. גְּדוֹל | 55. לֶחֶם | 65. עֶשֶׂר | 75. שְׁעָר |
| 46. גּוֹי | 56. מִזְבֵּחַ | 66. עֶשְׂרִים | 76. תּוֹךְ |
| 47. דָּם | 57. מִלְחָמָה | 67. עֵת | |

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200–300 times.

| | | | |
|-------------|-------------|------------------|--------------|
| 77. אֶבֶן | 87. בְּשָׂר | 97. מָאֵד | 107. עוֹזֵן |
| 78. אֶדְמָה | 88. גְּבוּל | 98. מוֹעֵד | 108. צֹאן |
| 79. אֵיל | 89. זֶרַע | 99. מַחְנֶה | 109. קָרֵב |
| 80. אֵל | 90. חֲטָאת | 100. מַטֵּה | 110. רִגְלִי |
| 81. אִמָּה | 91. חֵיל | 101. מְלֹאךְ | 111. רֵעַ |
| 82. אָף | 92. חֶסֶד | 102. מְנַחֶה | 112. רִשְׁעַ |
| 83. אָרוֹן | 93. כְּבוֹד | 103. מַעֲשֵׂה | 113. שְׁלוֹם |
| 84. בְּנֵד | 94. בָּף | 104. מִשְׁפָּחָה | 114. שֵׁשׁ |
| 85. בְּקָר | 95. יֶלֶב | 105. נַחְלָה | 115. תּוֹרָה |
| 86. בְּרִית | 96. לֵילָה | 106. גַּעַר | |

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-------------|------|------------|------|-----------|------|------------|
| 116. | אֶזְרָא | 134. | יִזְרְעֵל | 152. | מִשְׁכָּן | 169. | צֶרֶף |
| 117. | אַרְבָּעִים | 135. | יָמִין | 153. | נֶגֶב | 170. | רֵאשִׁוֹן |
| 118. | בְּכוֹר | 136. | יֵשׁ | 154. | נַחַל | 171. | רֶבֶב |
| 119. | בֶּקֶר | 137. | יִשְׂרָאֵל | 155. | נַחֲשֵׁת | 172. | רַחֲבַת |
| 120. | גְּבוּר | 138. | כְּבֹשׁ | 156. | נִשְׂיָא | 173. | רֶכֶב |
| 121. | דּוֹר | 139. | כַּחַשׁ | 157. | סוּס | 174. | רַעֲב |
| 122. | זָבַח | 140. | כֶּנֶף | 158. | סֶפֶר | 175. | שָׁפָה |
| 123. | זָקֵן | 141. | כֶּסֶף | 159. | עֲבוּרָה | 176. | שִׁבְטֵי |
| 124. | חוּמָה | 142. | כֶּרֶם | 160. | עֵדָה | 177. | שִׁבְתֵי |
| 125. | חוּץ | 143. | לָשׁוֹן | 161. | עֶפֶר | 178. | שְׁלִישֵׁי |
| 126. | חֶכֶם | 144. | מִגְרֵשׁ | 162. | עֵצִים | 179. | שִׁמּוֹן |
| 127. | חֲכָמָה | 145. | מוֹת | 163. | עֶרֶב | 180. | שִׁמְנֵה |
| 128. | חֲמָה | 146. | מְלֹאכָה | 164. | פֶּרֶךְ | 181. | שִׁמְשֵׁם |
| 129. | חֲמִשִּׁים | 147. | מַמְלָכָה | 165. | פְּרִי | 182. | שְׁנֵי |
| 130. | חֲצִי | 148. | מִסְפָּר | 166. | פֶּתַח | 183. | שִׁקָר |
| 131. | חֵק | 149. | מַעַל | 167. | צֶדֶק | 184. | תּוֹעֵבָה |
| 132. | חֻקָּה | 150. | מִצְוָה | 168. | צֶדֶקָה | 185. | תְּמִיד |
| 133. | יָחַד | 151. | מִרְאָה | | | | |

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50-100 times.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|----------|------|----------|------|------------|------|----------|
| 186. | אֲבִיוֹן | 191. | אֲחֻזָּה | 196. | אֱלֻמָּנָה | 201. | אֲרָח |
| 187. | אֲדָן | 192. | אֲחֵרוֹן | 197. | אֱמוּנָה | 202. | אֲרִי |
| 188. | אֲוֹן | 193. | אֲחֵרִית | 198. | אֱמֹר | 203. | אֲרִיָּה |
| 189. | אוֹצֵר | 194. | אֱלוֹהַּ | 199. | אֵפוֹד | 204. | אֲרָךְ |
| 190. | אוֹת | 195. | אֱלוֹף | 200. | אֲרוֹז | 205. | אֲשֵׁה |

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-----------|------|------------|------|------------|------|-----------|
| 206. | בְּטָן | 234. | חֲמוֹר | 262. | מִצָּה | 290. | פֶּאֱה |
| 207. | בְּמָה | 235. | חֲמָס | 263. | מִקְדָּשׁ | 291. | צוֹר |
| 208. | בְּעַל | 236. | חֶזֶן | 264. | מִקְנֵה | 292. | צָרָה |
| 209. | בְּרוּל | 237. | חִיז | 265. | מָרוֹם | 293. | קָדָם |
| 210. | בְּרָכָה | 238. | חֲרָפָה | 266. | מִשָּׂא | 294. | קָטוֹן |
| 211. | גְּאוֹן | 239. | חֲשֵׁךְ | 267. | מִשְׁיַח | 295. | קָטְרַת |
| 212. | גְּבוּרָה | 240. | טְהוֹר | 268. | מִשְׁמֶרֶת | 296. | קִיר |
| 213. | גֵּבֶר | 241. | טָמֵא | 269. | מִשְׁקַל | 297. | קָנָה |
| 214. | גּוֹרֵל | 242. | יָאוֹר | 270. | נָדָר | 298. | קָז |
| 215. | גֵּיָא | 243. | יוֹמָם | 271. | נָסַךְ | 299. | קָצָה |
| 216. | גָּמַל | 244. | יֵלֶד | 272. | נִעְרָה | 300. | קָצִיר |
| 217. | גִּפְּן | 245. | יַעַר | 273. | סָלָה | 301. | קָרְבָן |
| 218. | גֵּר | 246. | יְרִיעָה | 274. | סָלַע | 302. | קָרוֹב |
| 219. | דָּבָר | 247. | יְשׁוּעָה | 275. | סָלַת | 303. | קָרָן |
| 220. | דָּבַשׁ | 248. | כָּסִיל | 276. | עֵבֶר | 304. | קָשַׁת |
| 221. | דָּלַת | 249. | כָּרוֹב | 277. | עָר | 305. | רֵאשִׁית |
| 222. | דַּעַת | 250. | כֶּתֶף | 278. | עֵרוֹת | 306. | רַחֵק |
| 223. | הֵיכַל | 251. | מִגְדָּל | 279. | עוֹר | 307. | רֵיב |
| 224. | הַמּוֹן | 252. | מָגֵן | 280. | עֵז | 308. | רֵיחַ |
| 225. | זָכָר | 253. | מִדָּה | 281. | עֵז | 309. | רְצוֹן |
| 226. | זְרוּעַ | 254. | מְדִינָה | 282. | עֲלִיּוֹן | 310. | שְׂמַמַּל |
| 227. | חָבַל | 255. | מוֹסֵר | 283. | עָמַל | 311. | שְׂמַחָה |
| 228. | חָג | 256. | מִזְמוֹר | 284. | עָמַק | 312. | שְׁעִיר |
| 229. | חֲדָשׁ | 257. | מִזְרַח | 285. | עָנִי | 313. | שְׂאוּל |
| 230. | חֲטָה | 258. | מָחָר | 286. | עָנָן | 314. | שְׂאֵרִית |
| 231. | חֵלֶב | 259. | מַחְשֶׁבֶת | 287. | עֲצָה | 315. | שְׁבִיעִי |
| 232. | חֵלוֹם | 260. | מַלְכוּת | 288. | עַרְבָה | 316. | שְׁבָעִים |
| 233. | חֵלֶק | 261. | מַעַט | 289. | עַרְוָה | 317. | שׁוֹפָר |

| | | | | | | | |
|------|----------|------|----------|------|-------------|------|------------|
| 318. | שׁוֹר | 322. | שְׁמָמָה | 326. | שִׁשִּׁים | 330. | תְּפִלָּה |
| 319. | שִׁיר | 323. | שֵׁן | 327. | תָּמִים | 331. | תְּרוּמָה |
| 320. | שְׁלַחַן | 324. | שְׂפָחָה | 328. | תְּפִאָּרָה | 332. | תְּשׁוּעָה |
| 321. | שְׁלָם | 325. | שֶׁקֶל | 329. | תְּפִאָּרֶת | | |

WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command |
| 2. Say | 11. Take | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in | 12. Die | 21. Call, meet |
| 4. Speak | 13. Lift up | 22. See |
| 5. Be | 14. Give | 23. Put |
| 6. Go | 15. Pass over | 24. Turn |
| 7. Know | 16. Go up | 25. Send |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand | 26. Hear |
| 9. Go out | 18. Do, make | |

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love | 40. Possess | 52. Fall |
| 28. Gather | 41. Deliver | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build | 42. Prepare | 54. Turn aside |
| 30. Seek | 43. Complete | 55. Serve |
| 31. Bless | 44. Cut | 56. Answer |
| 32. Remember | 45. Write | 57. Visit |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full | 58. Multiply |
| 34. Sin | 47. Be king | 59. Be high |
| 35. Live | 48. Find | 60. Lie down |
| 36. Be able | 49. Make known | 61. Keep |
| 37. Add | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite | 63. Drink |
| 39. Go down | | |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish | 70. Redeem | 76. Kill |
| 65. Be firm | 71. Be great | 77. Sacrifice |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust | 73. Reveal | 79. Encamp |
| 68. Perceive | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think |
| 69. Weep | 75. Praise | 81. Be unclean |

| | | |
|--------------|----------------|----------------------|
| 82. Thank | 93. Depart | 104. Hate |
| 83. Be good | 94. Surround | 105. Burn |
| 84. Be light | 95. Number | 106. Ask |
| 85. Be heavy | 96. Abandon | 107. Swear |
| 86. Conceal | 97. Turn about | 108. Break in pieces |
| 87. Cover | 98. Bury | 109. Do obeisance |
| 88. Put on | 99. Be holy | 110. Corrupt |
| 89. Fight | 100. Draw near | 111. Dwell |
| 90. Capture | 101. Pursue | 112. Cast |
| 91. Touch | 102. Run | 113. Be whole |
| 92. Approach | 103. Feed | 114. Minister |

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

| | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 115. Be willing | 141. Reprove | 167. Shut |
| 116. Seize | 142. Give counsel | 168. Conceal |
| 117. Bind | 143. Pour out | 169. Awake |
| 118. Curse | 144. Form | 170. Assist |
| 119. Choose | 145. Cast, instruct | 171. Be afflicted |
| 120. Swallow | 146. Wash | 172. Arrange |
| 121. Consume | 147. Be provoked | 173. Redeem |
| 122. Cleave, split | 148. Stumble | 174. Scatter |
| 123. Create | 149. Lodge | 175. Separate, be won- |
| 124. Flee | 150. Learn | 176. Pray [derful |
| 125. Cleave, cling | 151. Measure | 177. Do, make |
| 126. Turn, overthrow | 152. Hasten | 178. Break, fail |
| 127. Sojourn [tion | 153. Sell | 179. Spread out |
| 128. Commit fornication | 154. Escape | 180. Cry out |
| 129. Sow | 155. Anoint | 181. Watch, cover |
| 130. Cease [forth, wait | 156. Rule | 182. Distress |
| 131. Be pained, bring | 157. Look, regard | 183. Be light |
| 132. Be sick | 158. Drive away | 184. Get, obtain |
| 133. Distribute | 159. Rest | 185. Rend |
| 134. Be gracious | 160. Inherit | 186. Have mercy |
| 135. Delight | 161. Plant | 187. Wash |
| 136. Be angry [silent | 162. Know, be ignorant | 188. Be far off |
| 137. Plow, engrave, be | 163. Set | 189. Strive |
| 138. Be dismayed | 164. Be pre-eminent | 190. Ride |
| 139. Be clean | 165. Keep, watch | 191. Sing, cry aloud |
| 140. Be dry | 166. Reach | 192. Be evil |

| | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 193. Heal | 199. Kill | 205. Drink |
| 194. Be pleased | 200. Sing | 206. Finish |
| 195. Suffice | 201. Put | 207. Catch, seize |
| 196. Act wisely, pros- | 202. Rise early | 208. Strike, blow (a |
| 197. Cease, rest [per | 203. Destroy [tonished | [trumpet) |
| 198. Destroy | 204. Be desolate, as- | |

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

| | | |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Father | 14. Way | 26. Servant |
| 2. Man, mankind | 15. Mountain | 27. Eye, fountain |
| 3. LORD | 16. Living, life | 28. City |
| 4. Brother | 17. Good | 29. People |
| 5. One | 18. Hand | 30. Face |
| 6. After | 19. Day | 31. Voice |
| 7. Man | 20. Priest | 32. Holiness |
| 8. God | 21. Heart | 33. Head |
| 9. Man, mankind | 22. Hundred | 34. Seven |
| 10. Earth | 23. Water | 35. Name |
| 11. House | 24. King | 36. Two |
| 12. Son | 25. Soul | 37. Year |
| 13. Word, thing | | |

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300-500 times.

| | | |
|------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| 38. Master | 44. Daughter | 50. Five |
| 39. Tent | 45. Great | 51. Sword |
| 40. Ox, thousand | 46. Nation | 52. Sea |
| 41. Four | 47. Blood | 53. Article, vessel |
| 42. Woman | 48. Gold | 54. Silver |
| 43. Cattle | 49. New, month | 55. Bread |

| | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 56. Altar | 63. Age, eternity | 70. Spirit |
| 57. War | 64. Tree | 71. Field |
| 58. Place | 65. (Ten)-teen | 72. Prince |
| 59. Judgment | 66. Twenty | 73. Three |
| 60. Prophet | 67. Time | 74. Heavens |
| 61. Around | 68. Mouth | 75. Gate |
| 62. Burnt-offering | 69. Many | 76. Midst |

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

| | | |
|---------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 77. Stone | 90. Sin | 103. Work |
| 78. Ground | 91. Strength | 104. Family |
| 79. Ram | 92. Kindness | 105. Inheritance |
| 80. Mighty one, God | 93. Honor | 106. Boy, servant |
| 81. Cubit | 94. Palm of hand | 107. Iniquity |
| 82. Nose, anger | 95. Heart | 108. Flock |
| 83. Ark | 96. Night | 109. Midst |
| 84. Garment | 97. Exceedingly | 110. Foot |
| 85. Morning | 98. Season | 111. Friend, neigh |
| 86. Covenant | 99. Camp | 112. Wicked [bor |
| 87. Flesh | 100. Rod, tribe | 113. Peace |
| 88. Boundary | 101. Messenger | 114. Six |
| 89. Seed | 102. Offering | 115. Law |

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

| | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 116. Ear | 130. Half | 144. Pasture |
| 117. Forty | 131. Statute | 145. Death |
| 118. First-born | 132. Statute | 146. Work |
| 119. Herd, cattle | 133. Together, alike | 147. Kingdom |
| 120. Hero | 134. Wine | 148. Number |
| 121. Generation | 135. Right hand | 149. Above |
| 122. Sacrifice | 136. There is | 150. Commandment |
| 123. Old man, elder | 137. Straight, upright† | 151. Appearance[nacle |
| 124. Wall | 138. Lamb | 152. Dwelling, taber- |
| 125. Abroad | 139. Strength | 153. South country |
| 126. Wise | 140. Wing | 154. Valley, brook |
| 127. Wisdom | 141. Throne | 155. Bronze, copper |
| 128. Heat, fury | 142. Vineyard | 156. Prince |
| 129. Fifty | 143. Tongue | 157. Horse |

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 158. Book | 168. Righteousness | 177. Rest, sabbath |
| 159. Service | 169. Adversary | 178. Third |
| 160. Congregation | 170. First | 179. Oil, fat |
| 161. Dust | 171. Abundance | 180. Eight |
| 162. Bone | 172. Breadth | 181. Sun |
| 163. Evening | 173. Chariot | 182. Second |
| 164. Bullock | 174. Famine | 183. Falsehood |
| 165. Fruit | 175. Lip, shore | 184. Abomination |
| 166. Door | 176. Rod, tribe | 185. Continuity |
| 167. Righteousness | | |

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50-100 times.

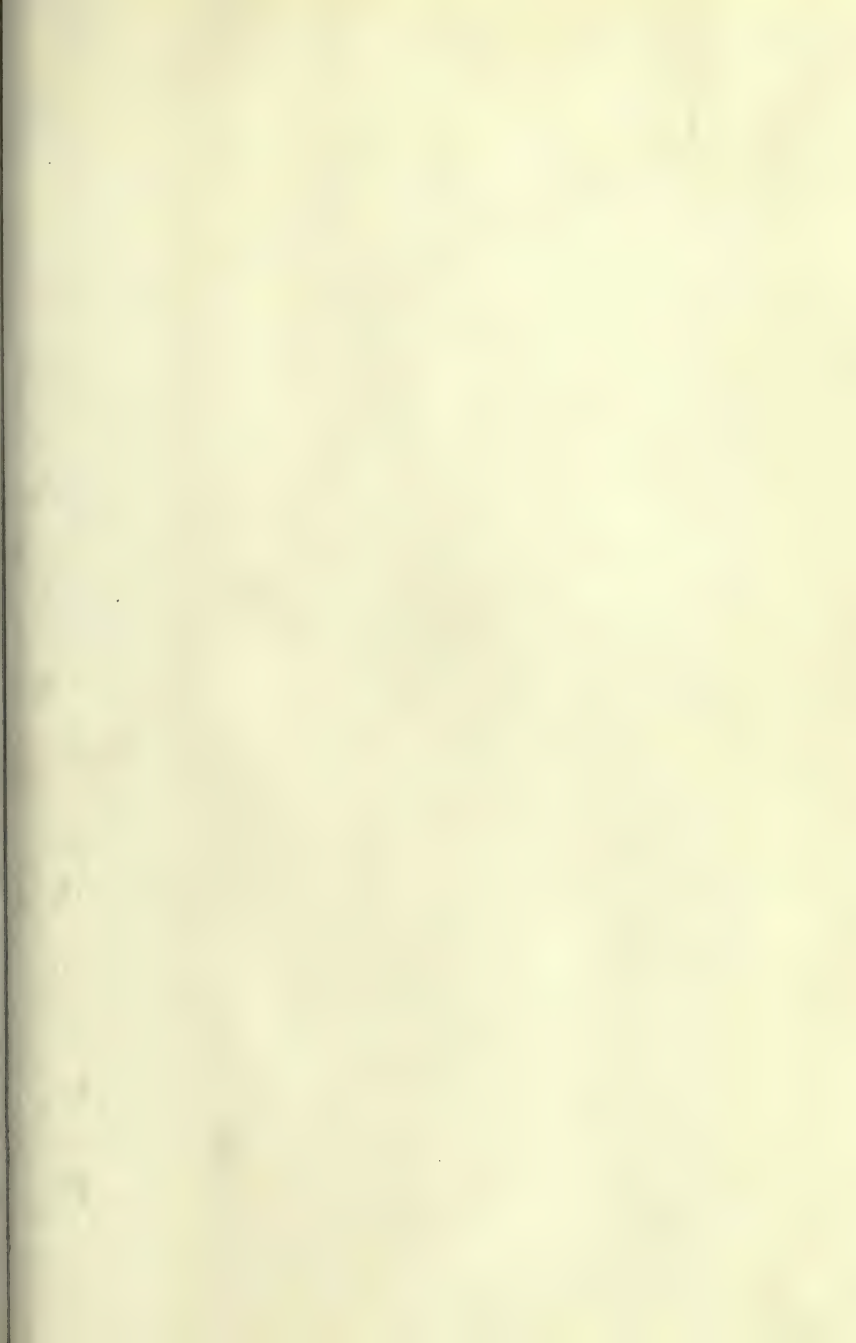
| | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 186. Needy | 213. Mighty one, man | 240. Clean |
| 187. Socket | 214. Lot | 241. Unclean |
| 188. Iniquity | 215. Valley | 242. River, Nile |
| 189. Treasury | 216. Camel | 243. Daily |
| 190. Sign | 217. Vine | 244. Child, youth |
| 191. Possession | 218. Stranger | 245. Forest |
| 192. Last | 219. Pestilence | 246. Curtain |
| 193. Latter end | 220. Honey | 247. Deliverance |
| 194. God | 221. Door | 248. Fool |
| 195. Leader, ox | 222. Knowledge | 249. Cherub |
| 196. Widow | 223. Temple | 250. Shoulder |
| 197. Faithfulness | 224. Multitude | 251. Tower |
| 198. Saying | 225. Male | 252. Shield |
| 199. Ephod | 226. Arm, strength | 253. Measure |
| 200. Cedar | 227. Line, destruction | 254. Province |
| 201. Way, path | 228. Festival | 255. Chastisement, |
| 202. Lion | 229. Fresh, new | 256. Psalm [warning] |
| 203. Lion | 230. Wheat | 257. East |
| 204. Length | 231. Fat | 258. To-morrow |
| 205. Fire-offering | 232. Dream | 259. Thought |
| 206. Belly | 233. Portion | 260. Kingdom |
| 207. High-place | 234. He-ass | 261. A little |
| 208. Master, Baal | 235. Violence | 262. Unleavened food |
| 209. Iron | 236. Favor, grace | 263. Sanctuary |
| 210. Blessing | 237. Arrow, handle | 264. Property |
| 211. Pride | 238. Reproach | 265. High place |
| 212. Might | 239. Darkness | 266. Burden, tribute |

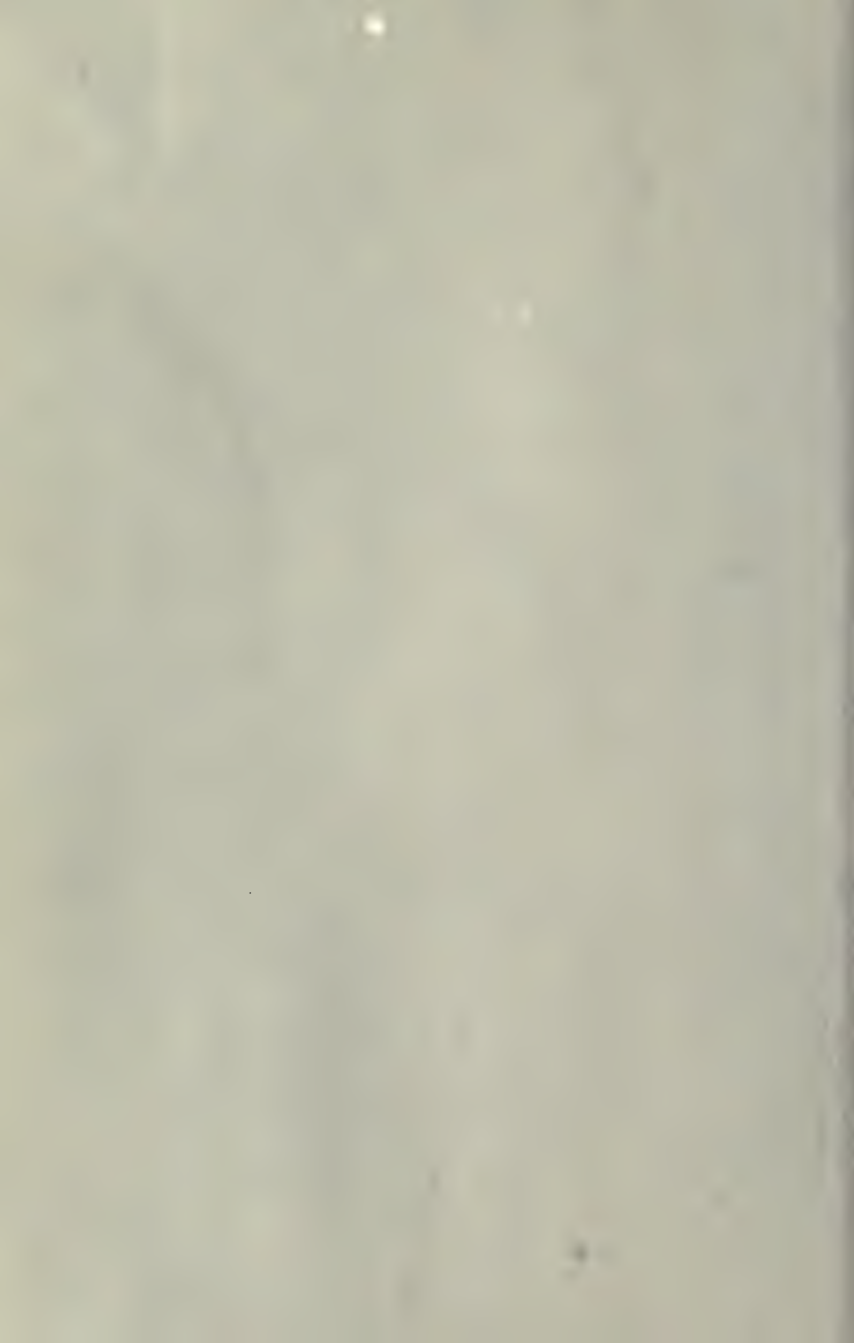
-
- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 267. Anointed one | 289. Nakedness | 311. Rejoicing |
| 268. Observance | 290. Side | 312. Hairy, goat |
| 269. Weight | 291. Rock | 313. Underworld |
| 270. Vow | 292. Adversity | 314. Remnant |
| 271. Libation | 293. Before, east | 315. Seventh |
| 272. Maiden | 294. Small | 316. Seventy |
| 273. Pause | 295. Incense | 317. Trumpet |
| 274. Rock | 296. Wall | 318. Ox |
| 275. Fine flour | 297. Stalk | 319. Song |
| 276. Over, beyond | 298. End | 320. Table |
| 277. Witness | 299. End | 321. Peace-offering |
| 278. Testimony | 300. Harvest | 322. Desolation, waste |
| 279. Skin, leather | 301. Offering | 323. Tooth |
| 280. Goat | 302. Near | 324. Maid-servant |
| 281. Strength | 303. Horn | 325. Shekel |
| 282. High | 304. Bow | 326. Sixty |
| 283. Labor, misery | 305. Beginning | 327. Perfect |
| 284. Valley | 306. Distant | 328. Glory |
| 285. Affliction | 307. Strife | 329. Glory |
| 286. Cloud | 308. Savor | 330. Prayer |
| 287. Counsel | 309. Desire | 331. Heave-offering |
| 288. Plain | 310. Left hand | 332. Nine |

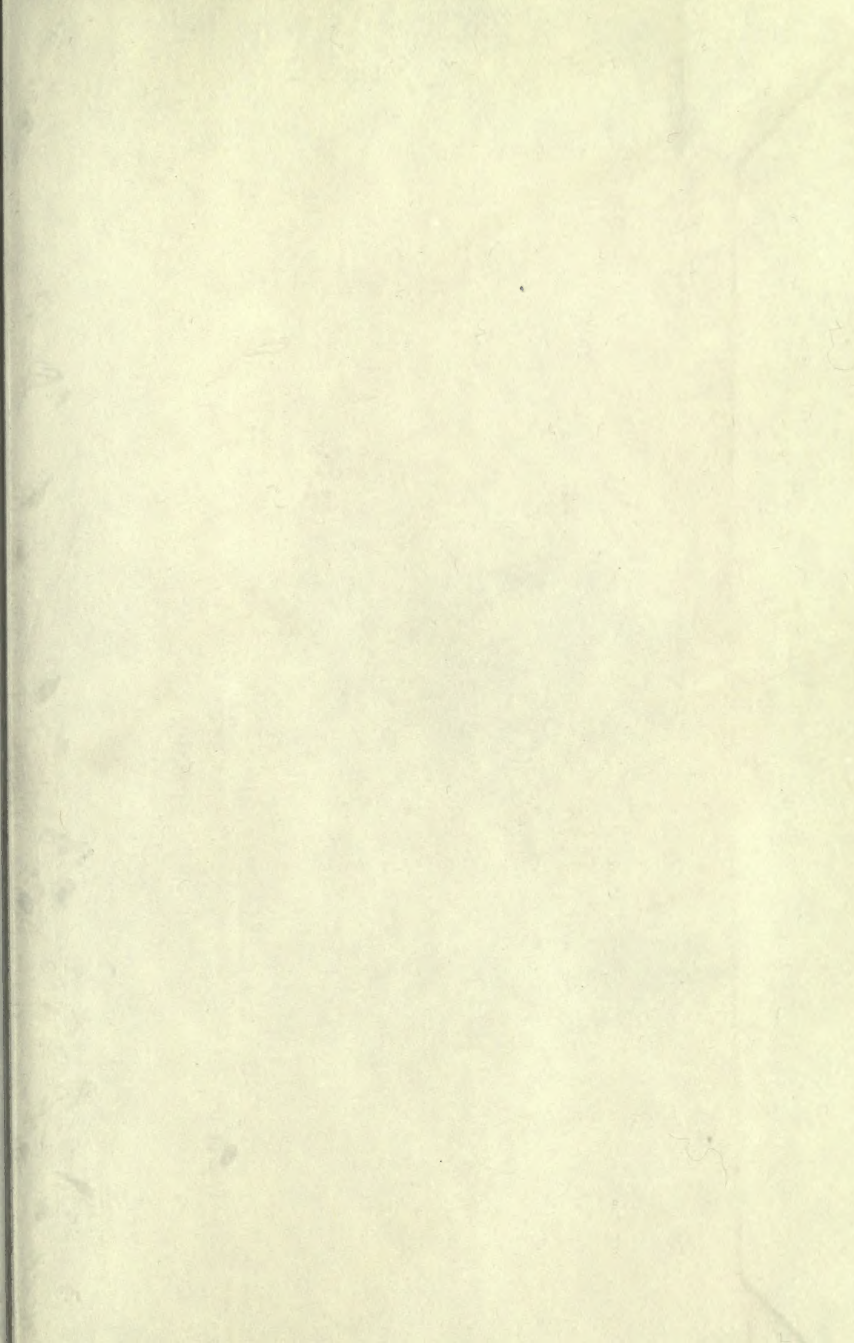
... of ... of ...

* אבן
אבן
אבן
אבן

אבן
אבן
אבן
אבן









PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

LaHeb.Gr. Harper, William Rainy
H2957i Introductory Hebrew
 method and manual
 2 vol. in 1.

47

